

Beginner's Horoscope  
★  
Maker and Reader

# Beginner's Horoscope

## MAKER and READER

This is the  
personal property  
of ADI MARYRAN

By Elbert Benjamine  
Founder of THE CHURCH OF LIGHT



*Published by*  
THE CHURCH OF LIGHT  
P O Box 1525, Main Office  
Los Angeles, California 90053

Copyright, 1943  
by  
Elbert Benjamin

*Printed in the U.S.A*

# THE WORKS OF ELBERT BENJAMINE

- Aspect Finder
- \*Astrodyne Manual
- Astrological Lore of All Ages
- \*Body Disease and Its Stellar Treatment
- \*Chart Calculator and Progression Dial
- Chart Your Future
- \*How to Select a Vocation
- How to Use Modern Ephemerides
- Influence of the Planet Pluto
- \*Progressed Aspects of Standard Astrology
- Stellar Dietetics
- \*When and What Events Will Happen

Out of Print

*Under the pseudonym of C. C. Zan*  
Brotherhood of Light Home Study Courses  
on  
Astrology, Alchemy and Magic

- |      |                         |       |                          |
|------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| I    | Laws of Occultism       | XI    | Divination and           |
| II   | Astrological Signatures |       | Character Reading        |
| III  | Spiritual Alchemy       | XII   | I Evolution of Life      |
| IV   | Ancient Masonry         | XII   | II Evolution of Religion |
| V    | Esoteric Psychology     | XIII  | Mundane Astrology        |
| VI   | Sacred Tarot            | XIV   | Occultism Applied to     |
| VII  | Spiritual Astrology     |       | Daily Life               |
| VIII | Horary Astrology        | XV    | Weather Predicting       |
| IX   | Mental Alchemy          | XVI   | Stellar Healing          |
| X    | I Delineating the       | XVII  | Cosmic Alchemy           |
|      | Horoscope               | XVIII | Imponderable Forces      |
| X    | II Progressing the      | XIX   | Organic Alchemy          |
|      | Horoscope               | XX    | The Next Life            |
|      |                         | XXI   | Personal Alchemy         |



**ELBERT BENJAMINE (C. C. Zain)**

Author of The Brotherhood of Light 21 Home Study Courses  
(1882-1951)

# CONTENTS

Foreword, by Doris Chase Doane, Hermetician	9
<b>PART ONE</b>	
BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER	11
<i>Symbols of Signs and Planets, Tables of Longitude and Time</i>	12
Chapter	
1 Local Mean Time is the Dominant Factor	13
2 Placing the Signs on the Houses	24
3 Placing the Planets in the Chart	41
4 Unifying the Horoscope	61
<b>PART TWO</b>	
BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER	83
<i>Physical and Mental Diet for Afflicted Planets, Symbols of Aspects</i>	84
1 We Make an Easy Start	85
2 Each Planet in Each Sign	103
3 Aspects Between Each Two Planets	121
4 Each Planet in Each House	139
5 Delineating the Horoscope	157
<b>PART THREE</b>	
ASTROLOGICAL TABLES AND DIAGRAMS	175
Table	
1 Map 1 Standard Time Zones of the United States	176
2 Map 2 Standard Time Zones of the World	178
3 Mundane Houses	179
4 Ephemeris November 1930	180
5 Ephemeris April 1943	182
6 Tables of Houses for Lat 41° 54' N	184
7 Table of Proportional Logarithms	186
8 Conversion of Mean to Sidereal Time	188
9 Conversion of Longitude to Time	190
10 Aspect Orbs	191
11 Declination of Angles	192
12 Table of Mutual Reception	193
13 Table of Essential Dignities	194
Abbreviations	195
Reading References	197

## FOREWORD

The late C C Zinn Elbert Benjamine one of the most prolific astrological writers of the present century wrote over 50 books and thousands of magazine articles. A scholar who mastered every physical science of his time Benjamine brought this same vigor to his exploration of the occult sciences.

The scope of his work is so tremendous that the impact of his influence is perhaps little understood at the present. However as New Age concepts evolve in a space oriented environment his genius will become more widely comprehended. It is no wonder that students in practically every country of the world are benefiting from his Home Study Courses and that his works continue to be in great demand.

BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER and BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER were originally published as two books by The Aries Press Chicago Illinois in 1943. For almost 10 years now BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER has been out of print. In these past years the writer has been asked if she knew where a copy of the book was available. As every astrologer and student held on to this book few appeared in second hand book stores.

In this present volume the two books are being published together so that the beginner in the study of astrology will have everything at hand in one volume to learn the fundamentals of the science. Part One BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER has been revised to embrace a larger number of the problems one often encounters in chart erect on and examples are given to make the application of the rules easier.

Remember all you need is sixth grade arithmetic to calculate the most precise chart possible. Studying these rules and following the four example charts straight through the text will fully prepare you for calculating your own horoscope and those of your family and friends. Then you may go on to Part Two BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER and use the keywords as springboards to give readings that will inform and fascinate those you read for.

After years of correcting the astrological examinations that come into Church of Light Headquarters I can say without reservation that few people including some professionals are able to erect a horoscope accurately. This volume was designed to help clarify the basic rules. The Church of Light standards are kept high and no student

is allowed to submit his Final Examination on astrology until he can erect a chart accurately and completely fill in the Student Chart Blank.

Book I Course VIII, Horary Astrology, by C. C. Zain gives the rules and short cuts for chart erection, and all of the examples (14 of them) are calculated from the noon Greenwich 1920 ephemeris. In this present volume the 1930 and 1943 ephemerides are used. Furthermore, the two example charts for 1943 are based on the zero hour (midnight) ephemeris.

After writing BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER and BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER in 1943, Elbert Benjamin, under the pseudonym of C. C. Zain, revised the 210 Brotherhood of Light Lessons. This present revision of BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER incorporates the changes he made.

Part Three ASTROLOGICAL TABLES AND DIAGRAMS contains all of the tables, diagrams and ephemerides you will need to study the material in this book. Extra tables have been added to make the mathematical calculations easier. Then follows a list of ABBREVIATIONS used in this work. Finally, the section on READING REFERENCES gives you a guide to other reading material which will make your study and assimilation of the Hermetic System of Astrology more rapid. The reference numbers throughout the text of this book will lead you to the appropriate reference. Be sure to consult these references to learn more about the subject matter.

In studying the material at the beginning of this book, the best aid for you is TIME CHANGES IN THE U.S.A. The information contained there will give you a wider picture about the kind of time that was used at the birth place. When certain words arise that seem foreign to you, consult the INDEX TO THE 210 BROTHERHOOD OF LIGHT LESSONS to find relevant reading material to enlighten your concept of the topic matter.

This volume goes forward with the thought that it will assist many astrological students to grasp the importance of precise erection and detailed reading of the birth chart—the only index to the individual soul. Once this road map is cartographed, the native has a tool which may serve him to build a more useful spiritual and happy life.

Doris Chase Doane, Hermetician  
Secretary, The Church of Light



PART ONE



BEGINNER'S  
HOROSCOPE  
MAKER

## SIGNS AND THEIR OPPOSITES

1	♈	Aries	7	♎	Libra
2	♉	Taurus	8	♏	Scorpio
3	♊	Gemini	9	♐	Sagittarius
4	♋	Cancer	10	♑	Capricorn
5	♌	Leo	11	♒	Aquarius
6	♍	Virgo	12	♓	Pisces

## SYMBOLS OF THE PLANETS

1	☉	Sun	6	♃	Jupiter
2	☾	Moon	7	♄	Saturn
3	☿	Mercury	8	♅	Uranus
4	♀	Venus	9	♆	Neptune
5	♂	Mars	10	♇	Pluto

## TABLE OF ZODIACAL LONGITUDE

60 seconds	( <sup>''</sup> )	make 1 minute, marked	'
60 minutes	( <sup>'</sup> )	make 1 degree, marked	°
30 degrees	( <sup>°</sup> )	make 1 sign, marked	S
12 signs	(S)	make 1 zodiac	
360 degrees	( <sup>°</sup> )	make 1 circle	

## TABLE OF TIME

60 seconds	(s)	make 1 minute,	marked m
60 minutes	(m)	make 1 hour,	marked h
24 hours	(h)	make 1 day,	marked d

## *Chapter One*

### LOCAL MEAN TIME IS THE DOMINANT FACTOR

The position of an object or an event cannot be completely defined by three dimensions. When we say that a certain individual was on the street level at the intersection of Seventh and Broadway in Los Angeles, full information is not yet at hand. It was Einstein who first emphasized the importance of time as the fourth dimension. And the relation of velocity to time is a significant factor in explaining the release of planetary energies by progressed aspects which time and indicate the probable nature of the events that will enter a given person's life. But even in such a simple matter as locating an individual in Los Angeles, in addition to the three dimensions—street level, Seventh Street, and Broadway—the fourth dimension, time must be added. It must be stated he was there on a given day of a given year at a specified time of day.

In like manner, to locate a birth, while the surface of the earth gives one dimension, we must ascertain the latitude of birth—the distance north or south of the earth's equator and the longitude of birth—the distance east or west of Greenwich. When the town or city in which, or near which, birth took place is known, the latitude and longitude of birth may be ascertained from a map or atlas. They are expressed in °s and 's.

Latitude and longitude of birth on the surface of the earth, however, do not completely locate the birth. To these data, which are essential to the erection of a birth chart, must be added the year, month, day of month and time of day when the birth took place.

Unfortunately for simplicity, the kind of time used in a given locality at different periods has been made a football of politicians. At various periods they have installed different systems of recording time. Yet as a correct chart cannot be erected unless the time used at the place of birth is known, this matter of ascertaining what kind of time was used on a given date, while often quite complicated, is of

the utmost importance. And before any attempt is made to erect a chart of birth, positive information should be gained not merely as to the time of day the birth took place, but as to the kind of time used in recording it.'

*The Dominant Factor*—As the astronomical data given in the ephemeris is calculated for Mean Time, unless the time of birth is given in terms of local mean time it becomes necessary to convert the recorded time into local mean time. Because it is necessary first to find Local Mean Time before any of the other calculations can be made, it is called the **DOMINANT FACTOR**.

The first step in calculating any horoscope, therefore, is to ascertain this **DOMINANT FACTOR**, or Local Mean Time. And this necessitates a consideration of the various systems of recording time that have been employed, and how to convert the time thus recorded into local mean time.

In some countries, notably Russia, the Julian Calendar<sup>1</sup> was used up to the time of the Revolution in 1917. But there were exceptions, as some places on the Black Sea used the calendar of their neighbors. When, however, the date is given Old Style, as it was reckoned in Russia, it must be converted into the Gregorian Calendar, or New Style, because the ephemeris is calculated New Style. This is done by adding 12 days to Old Style dates occurring in the 19th Century, and by adding 13 days to Old Style dates since 1900. Thus Josef Stalin's birth, according to his mother, occurred December 21, 1879, Old Style. Adding 12 days to this date brings us to January 2, 1880, as the date for which his birth-chart should be erected.

Before November 18, 1883, at Noon, in the United States, and before 1880 in Great Britain, it was customary to use local mean time. Therefore the times of such births usually need no conversion, for as recorded they represent the **DOMINANT FACTOR**.

Such use of local mean time required that every place having a different longitude should have a different time. This not only was a nuisance, but as railways stretched across the continent it became too impractical to tolerate. The clocks in different longitudes might either keep identical time, or show differences easily adjusted. Standard Time was adopted in the United States and in most countries of the world.

As shown by Map 1, the United States is divided into six Standard Time Zones each containing  $15^\circ$  longitude. The standard meridian for Eastern Time is  $75^\circ$ , or 5 hours, west, the standard meridian for Central Time is  $90^\circ$ , or 6 hours west, the standard meridian for Mountain Time is  $105^\circ$ , or 7 hours west, and the standard meridian for Pacific Time is  $120^\circ$ , or 8 hours, west. Puerto Rico has a further zone, called Atlantic Time, which is but 4 hours west. Hawaii and Alaska use  $150^\circ$  W.

Standard Time is a logical necessity in this day of swift travel and instantaneous long distance communication. Nor is there anything complicated about it. The complication arose when Daylight Saving Time was adopted in many countries during World War I. It was in general use in the U.S. during 1918 and 1919, and continued in use in some sections of the country up to the date of World War II. And while Daylight Saving Time was made legal in these communities, it so complicated railroad schedules that the railroads, to conform to the time used in other localities on their route, used Standard Time. Thus for years there were towns in the eastern U.S. that were using two kinds of time.

During World War II, starting May 3, 1941, and lasting to August 9, England each year used Double Summer Time, the clock two hours ahead of Standard Time in summer, and having it one hour ahead during the balance of the year. In the United States War Time commenced February 9, 1942, 2:00 a.m. and ended September 30, 1945. The clock was set one hour ahead of Standard Time, not merely during summer, but for the whole year.

Daylight Saving Time in 1918 was in use in the U.S. from March 31 to October 27, and in 1919 from March 30 to October 26, but where continued the change date varied. When the birth is timed according to the Double Summer Time of England, it becomes necessary to subtract two hours from the clock to get the Standard Time. When the birth is timed according to Daylight Saving Time, or War Time, such as was used in the U.S., it becomes necessary to subtract one hour from the clock to get the Standard Time. In the years between World War I and World War II careful inquiry should be made to be sure which time was used in the record.<sup>1</sup>

When the time of birth is recorded in Standard Time or

is converted from Daylight Saving or War Time into Standard Time by subtracting one hour, we must next know what Standard Time Zone was used

Theoretically, all places  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  east and  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  west of a standard meridian should keep the same time. As a matter of fact, railroad divisions and natural boundaries greatly influence the actual place where time changes are made. Furthermore the dividing line where such changes of time take place has not remained constant but has shifted along with railroad changes and the development of certain regions. Map 1 gives the zones and places of time change. But if a birth is near these places of time change, much pains should be exercised to learn just what time was used in recording the birth.

All of us are aware, through listening to radio broadcasts, that time is later in England than in the United States, and those west of the Eastern Time Zone are aware that time in New York or Washington is later than it is in the other US Time Zones. For instance we on the Pacific Coast must turn on our radios at 9:00 a.m. to listen to a presidential speech given from the White House in Washington at noon. From everyday experiences we become aware that there is a close relationship between longitude and time.

One complete revolution of the earth on its axis which is the time between two successive transits of the sun's semi-diameter across the same meridian measures 24 hours. In the complete revolution the  $360^{\circ}$  of geographical longitude measuring the earth's circumference pass under the sun at meridian. Dividing  $360^{\circ}$  by 24 gives  $15^{\circ}$  that pass under the sun at meridian every hour. Dividing this hour of 60 minutes by 15 gives 4 minutes as the time required for  $1^{\circ}$  longitude to pass under the sun at meridian.

For reckoning distance on any circle a starting point must be selected. This is true not only relative to the circle along which geographical longitude is measured but also of the circle along which is measured time. And to use as such a Prime Meridian from which to compute geographical longitude and to use as a standardized time reference in locating the position of the heavenly bodies the longitude of Greenwich, England is considered as  $0^{\circ}$  and 0 hours and the universally accepted starting point. Any adequate map indicates how many degrees and minutes each important geog-

raphical area is east or west of Greenwich. And the international date line (see Map 2) is 12 hours, or 180°, from Greenwich.

As distance east or west of Greenwich may be expressed either in degrees or in hours and minutes of time the prevalent manner of locating the standard time meridians has been to divide the world into 24 such standard time zones each successive meridian being just 15° of geographical longitude and therefore representing just 1 hour difference in time from the next meridian. How the world and how the U.S. are thus divided is shown in Maps 1 and 2.

On each of these standard meridians the standard time and the local mean time are identical. But as clocks at all points approximately 7½° both east and west of such a standard meridian keep the local mean time of this standard meridian since standard time came into use if the place is either east or west of the standard meridian the clock time must be converted into local mean time (LMT).

Clocks west of a standard meridian are **FAST**. Clocks east of a standard meridian are **SLOW**. And as 1° longitude is the equivalent of 4 minutes time the number of ° east or west of the standard meridian may be converted into time merely by multiplying by 4 and calling the result minutes of time. If the place is East of the standard meridian **ADD** the number of minutes thus found to the standard time. If the place is West of the standard meridian **SUBTRACT** the number of minutes thus found from the standard time. The result is the Local Mean Time of Birth and this is the **DOMINANT FACTOR**.

*The Method of Presenting Examples Employed*—Where this seems advisable for the sake of greater clearness other examples of the problems involved in erecting a chart will also be given but to show in their proper sequence how to employ the principles explained four complete charts representative of each condition commonly encountered in actual astrological practice will be erected a step at a time.

The problems relating to these four example charts will be interspersed with other examples but the problems relating to each of these complete example charts wherever they occur will be preceded by the same capital letter by which the chart is designated and thus no difficulty will be encountered in following the steps in its erection from start to

finish. The data of the four birth-charts thus erected, and the letters by which their problems are designated, are as follows:

(A) November 14, 1930, 10:44 a.m. Central Europe Standard Time (CET), Rome, Italy, Longitude 12E29, Latitude 41N54.

(B) November 22, 1930, 2:00 a.m. Pacific Standard Time (PST), Thrail, Calif., Longitude 122W29, Latitude 41N54.

(C) April 2, 1943, 2:10 p.m. Central Standard Time (CST), Elmhurst, Ill., Longitude 87W56, Latitude 41N54. (3:10 p.m. Central War Time.)

(D) April 20, 1943, 11:30 p.m. Eastern Standard Time (EST), Taunton, Mass., Longitude 71W05, Latitude 41N54. (12:30 p.m. Eastern War Time.)

*Examples of Finding the LMT of Birth*—Instead of multiplying the difference in longitude between the birthplace and the standard meridian by 4, consult the Table of *Conversion of Longitude to Time* in Part Three. This Table performs the multiplication for you.

(A) The longitude of Rome is 12° E 29'. The Central Europe Standard Meridian is 15° E. The difference is 2° 31', for which the Conversion Table gives 10' and 04". As Rome is west of the standard meridian, the 10' and 4" must be subtracted from the standard time of birth. A birth at 10:44 a.m. CET, Rome, gives 10.33.56 a.m. as the local mean time of birth.

(B) The longitude of Thrail, California, is 122° W 29'. The Pacific Standard Meridian is 120° W. The difference is 2° 29', for which the Conversion Table gives 9' and 56". As Thrail is west of the standard meridian, 9' and 56" must be subtracted from the standard time of birth. The birth at 2:00 a.m. PST gives 1:50:04 a.m. as the local mean time of birth.

(C) The longitude of Elmhurst, Illinois, is 87° W 56'. The Central Standard Meridian is 90° W. The difference is 2° 4', for which the Conversion Table gives 8' and 16". As Elmhurst is east of the standard meridian, 8' and 16" must be added to the standard time of birth. As the birth was 2:10 p.m. CST, the local mean time of birth was 2:18:16 p.m.

(D) The longitude of Taunton, Massachusetts, is 71° W



05' The Eastern Standard Meridian is  $75^{\circ}$  W The difference is  $3^{\circ} 55'$ , for which the Conversion Table gives  $15'$  and  $40''$  As Taunton is east of the standard meridian,  $15'$  and  $40''$  must be added to standard time of birth The birth at 11 30 p m EST gives 11 45 40 p m as the local mean time of birth

The longitude of Berlin, Germany, is  $13^{\circ}$  E 23' The Central Europe Standard Meridian is  $15^{\circ}$  E Here the difference is  $1^{\circ} 37'$ , for which the Conversion Table gives  $6'$  and  $28''$  As Berlin is west of the standard meridian,  $6'$  and  $28''$  must be subtracted from the standard time of birth That is, if a birth was 9 10 a m CET, the local mean time was 9 03 32 a m

The longitude of Tokyo, Japan, is  $139^{\circ}$  E 45' The Japanese Standard Meridian is  $135^{\circ}$  E The difference is  $4^{\circ} 45'$ , for which the Conversion Table gives 19 As Tokyo is east of the standard meridian, 19' must be added to the standard time of birth Thus if a birth occurred at 1 15 pm JST, the local mean time of birth, or Dominant Factor, was 1 34 00 p m

The longitude of New York is  $73^{\circ}$  W 57' The Eastern Standard Meridian is  $75^{\circ}$  W The difference is  $1^{\circ} 03'$  for which the Conversion Table gives  $4'$  and  $12''$  As New York is east of the Standard Meridian,  $4'$  and  $12''$  must be added to the standard time of birth If a birth took place at 2 00 a m EST, it took place at 2 04 12 a m local mean time

The longitude of Washington, D C, is  $77^{\circ}$  W 01' The Eastern Standard Meridian is  $75^{\circ}$  W The difference is  $2^{\circ} 01'$ , for which the Conversion Table gives 8 and  $4''$  As Washington is west of the standard meridian,  $8'$  and  $4''$  must be subtracted from the standard time of birth An event that took place in Washington at exactly noon EST would have a local mean time of 11 51 56 a m

The longitude of Los Angeles is  $118^{\circ}$  W 15' The Pacific Standard Meridian is  $120^{\circ}$  W The difference is  $1^{\circ} 45'$ , for which the Conversion Table gives 7 As Los Angeles is east of the standard meridian, 7' must be added to the standard time of birth to get the local mean time A birth that took place at 11 45 p m PST, took place at 11 52 00 p m local mean time

*Tables Needed for Erecting a Horoscope*—To erect a chart of birth or any horoscope, in addition to the data supplied

to the astrologer, only two things are required. One is a Table of Houses for the latitude of the place, and the other is an ephemeris for the year of birth.

**EPHEMERIDES:** To ascertain the position of the planets, an ephemeris for the year of birth is required. An ephemeris, unlike a Table of Houses, if for one year, will not do for some other year. The most economical method is to purchase the Astrologer's Ephemerides (A-P Ephemerides), which may be had in convenient volumes each containing all the positions each day for ten years. These cover the years 1880 to 1950. There is also a thirty-year volume, covering years 1850 to 1880. The A-P volumes, which end with the year 1949, are the American Edition of Die Deutsche Ephemeride, which are still available for the years 1950 through 1970.

The ephemerides used in astrology are calculated from the government ephemerides — of which the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac is the one published by the Nautical Almanac Office, U.S. Naval Observatory, and sold by the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. While the true declinations of the planets and the true longitude of the sun and moon are given, the longitude positions of the planets are not given. Instead, which is more convenient for navigation, the positions of the planets are given in hours, minutes and seconds of Right Ascension. The astrological ephemeris makers convert this, by means of tables made for that purpose, into celestial longitude, which is expressed as signs, degrees and minutes.

Now before the volume of 1925, the planetary and other positions given in the government ephemeris were for noon. But changing observatory practice and other practical considerations caused the astronomers to change this long established custom in favor of the civil day which begins at midnight, twelve hours before mean noon of the same day. Thus Greenwich Civil Time, which because of its present universal use by astronomers is now called Universal Time, is twelve hours before Greenwich Mean Noon of the same date.

Beginning with the year 1925, the government ephemerides count the day as from midnight, as is the custom in our ordinary walks of life, instead of from noon to noon as

previously had been done, and the positions of the planets since 1925 have been given in the government ephemerides for zero hour (midnight)

Every additional computation makes the necessity of checking against slight error more imperative. And because this avoids the necessity of making a computation for the intervening 12 hour interval when converting the Right Ascension of the planets as given in the government ephemeris into zodiacal longitude, and because to give precision in computing the places after such a 12 hour interval the troublesome factor of Acceleration must be included—which is usually neglected by the makers of ephemerides for astrological purposes—commencing with the year 1931, the makers of the A P Ephemerides and Die Deutsche Ephemeride have followed the example of the astronomers and given the various positions at Greenwich Zero Hour (midnight), which is Universal Time

In using these highly precise A P Ephemerides therefore, it must be remembered that preceding and including the year 1930, the positions are given for Greenwich Noon, but that since that year they are given for Greenwich Zero Hour. In the example charts which follow, two charts are erected from the A P noon ephemeris, the two pages of which for November, 1930, are reproduced in Part Three, **ASTROLOGICAL TABLES**. Furthermore two charts are erected from the A P Zero hour ephemeris, the two pages of which for April, 1943, are also reproduced in Part Three, **ASTROLOGICAL TABLES** <sup>11</sup>

**TABLES OF HOUSES** A table of houses is perpetual and good for all years, but the table must cover approximately the geographical latitude of birth. Near the equator, differences are small, and therefore a table which is  $1^{\circ}$  removed from the latitude of birth is close enough, which means that if tables cover every  $2^{\circ}$  that is sufficient. But as higher latitudes are reached the differences are greater, and the table should cover every degree of latitude.

Until the A P Tables of Houses were published the available tables covered only certain latitudes in one book, and other latitudes in other books. To get all latitudes for which such tables are of practical use thus required the purchase of several volumes. For reasons that involve the peculiar

performance of planets in reference to rising and setting as the land of the midnight sun is approached, charts in latitudes above  $67^{\circ}$  present special problems, and cannot conveniently be handled in the ordinary way by recourse of a table of houses. But the A-P Tables of Houses, in addition to being economical, contain tables suitable for use in all latitudes in which such tables can be made of value. They run from the equator to  $66^{\circ}$  North Latitude; and contain instructions for easily using them to erect charts in South Latitudes. In Part Three of this book will be found reproduced from the A-P Table of Houses the two pages covering latitude  $41^{\circ} 54'$  north, at which latitude the births took place for which the four example charts of this book are erected.

**TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS:** Either for erecting a chart of birth or for calculating progressed aspects the only mathematical ability necessary is that required in adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing. The multiplying and dividing is employed in solving simple problems in proportion by the **RULE OF THREE** such as is taught in grammar school.

In a proportion the two end numbers are called the *extremes* and the two intermediate numbers are called the *means*. The Rule of Three is: If three known numbers are related proportionally, the product of the two of the same kind divided by the third gives the fourth member of the proportion. Therefore, if the extremes are known, divide their product by the known mean, and the quotient is the desired unknown term. And if the means are known, divide their product by the known extreme, and the quotient is the desired mean.

Thus on a day when the Sun moves (a)  $59'$  in the zodiac, suppose we wish to know how many minutes (b) it will move in (d) 7 hours, 25 minutes.  $24 \times 60$  minutes (one hour) gives (c) 1440 minutes in one day.  $7 \times 60$  minutes, plus 25 minutes, gives (d) 445 minutes. The proportion then is:

$59: ? :: 1440 : x$   $445$ .  $59 \times 445$  gives 26255. 26255 divided by 1440 gives  $18'$  as the distance the Sun travels.

Now mathematicians have devised a table of proportional logarithms based on always considering 1440 minutes (one day) as the (c) term of the proportion.

With this table problems in proportion involving 24 hours as one term can be solved merely by addition or subtraction. To find the distance a planet travels during a given interval (b) the logarithm of the (d) interval is merely added to the logarithm of the (a) daily motion of the planet. Such use of logarithms lessens the work and makes for precision. Turn to the table of logarithms given in Part Three of this book and observe how the problem above worked by proportion more quickly is handled by logarithms thus:

Log. (a) 1.3875  $0^{\circ} 59'$  daily motion of Sun  
Log. (d) .5100 7h 25m add interval  
Log. (b) 1.8975  $0^{\circ} 18'$  distance Sun travels

## *Chapter Two*

### PLACING THE SIGNS ON THE HOUSES

The zenith of an observer, the point directly overhead, traces a circle in the sky due to the eastward rotation of the earth. For convenience, and to avoid technicalities, let us call this circle, parallel to the circle along which right ascension is measured, the mundane circle. And it is important, for from it are located the houses of a horoscope, the Mundane Houses.

But there is also a second important circle, the circle in the sky apparently followed by the sun in its annual journey, which marks the center of a narrow belt along which all the planets apparently travel. This belt is called the zodiac, and the circle followed by the sun is called the ecliptic. The positions of the planets as recorded in an ephemeris are given as they appear along this annual path of the sun.

Thus all the planets have two important apparent motions. They have a clockwise apparent motion that carries each from the Ascendant to the Midheaven, to the Descendant, to the I.C. and back to the Ascendant again each day. The sun thus is seen to rise in the morning, to reach the Midheaven at noon, to disappear below the Descendant in the evening, and to appear again on the Ascendant on the morning on the next day. All of the planets perform a similar daily journey. And in which house of the horoscope each planet has thus arrived in this clockwise daily journey is very important; for it indicates both the volume of energy the planet is able to deliver, and the department of life it influences.

But all the planets also have a slower counter-clockwise motion through the zodiac. While being swiftly carried clockwise by the diurnal rotation of the earth, they are slowly moving counter-clockwise along the zodiacal circle. Their position on this circle is plotted in the ephemeris for each day.

In erecting a horoscope, therefore, we have calculations to make relative to two different circles; the circle of mundane houses, and the circle of the zodiac.

Now both the mundane circle and the zodiacal circle are divided into segments of 30 degrees each. As a circle has 360 degrees there are thus 12 segments on each of the two circles. Each such 30 degree segment of the mundane circle is called a House, and each 30 degree segment of the zodiac is called a Sign.

The positions of the planets as given in an ephemeris show them to have a longitude of so many degrees and minutes in a certain sign. That is, their positions are plotted in the ephemeris along the circle which is the apparent annual path of the sun. But that does not indicate whether they are above the horizon, below the horizon, half way up to the midheaven in an easterly direction, or how else they may be located relative to the observer on earth. To ascertain this, the position of the zodiacal circle in reference to the mundane circle must be calculated.

In astrology the position of a planet relative to each of these circles is important. The tone quality of each planet is influenced by the sign of the zodiac it is in, that is, in which of the 30 degree segments along the apparent annual path of the sun it is found. Also the harmony or discord mapped by a given planet, and therefore the fortune-attracting or misfortune-attracting desires of the thought cells within the human soul that it maps, is revealed by the aspects it receives from other planets, and these are determined, with the exception of the parallel aspect, from the number of degrees this planet is removed from other planets along this zodiacal circle which is the apparent annual path of the sun. Also, each aspect a planet receives increases its prominence, which means that it indicates the thought cells within the soul which it maps have that much more energy with which to work.

Chapter One of BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER sets forth the significance of the Sun in each of the twelve zodiacal signs, and Chapter Two of that Part sets forth the significance of the Ascendant, the Moon, and each of the eight planets in each of the twelve zodiacal signs. And as pointed out in Chapter Three of that Part, where the significance of the aspects between each two planets is given, only an ephemeris for the year of birth is required to ascertain all the aspects between the planets, with the possible exception of aspects involving the Moon. For the day of

birth the sign and degree they occupy are given in such an ephemeris, and with the possible exception of the Moon, these positions along the circle representing the apparent path of the sun, which is called the zodiac, are all that is needed to ascertain all the aspects between the planets.

But while the tone quality of the influence of a planet, and its harmony and discord, can thus be ascertained from its position in the zodiacal circle, the department of life chiefly influenced by the thought cells it maps, and the volume of energy possessed by these thought cells, can only be ascertained when its position relative to the mundane circle is known. As pointed out in Chapter Four of **BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER**, where the significance of each planet in each house is given, it is the position of the planet relative to the circle from which are mapped the Mundane Houses that reveals for events and conditions affecting what department of life the thought-cells mapped by a planet will work.

If you will step outdoors and face the south from time to time and watch the sun, moon, planets and stars, the relation of the two circles, both of which must be used to plot astrological positions, will become clear. To us in northern latitudes the circle of the zodiac, which the sun follows, and from which the moon and planets never stray more than a few degrees, is always to the south. You will note that the sun, moon and planets rise in an easterly direction, arch up to the highest point while somewhat south of the zenith and then set in a westerly direction. This clockwise apparent motion of stars and planets is due to the earth turning eastward on its axis.

The eastern horizon of the earth is called the Ascendant abbreviated Asc, the western horizon is called the Descendant, the meridian of the observer, that is a circle passing through the poles of the earth and the zenith is the Midheaven, abbreviated MC and the point opposite the midheaven is the IC. A circle passing directly eastward from the zenith cuts the Ascendant the IC, the Descendant and again reaches the Midheaven at the zenith point. From this circle are mapped the Mundane Houses.

This mundane circle is divided into four quadrants by the Ascendant IC Descendant and Midheaven. And while in all geographical latitudes a heavenly body in its appar



ent daily circle about the earth reaches the midheaven at the same moment, and reaches the nadir at the same moment, the times when it appears above the Ascendant, and disappears below the Descendant are greatly influenced by the latitude of the observer. In other words, whether a planet is above or below the Ascendant or Descendant at the time of birth may well be determined by the latitude on the earth where the birth took place. See diagram of Mundane Houses, Part Three.

Not only is it important to know whether or not, and how far, a planet is above or below the Ascendant or Descendant, but whether or not, and how far, it is within or without one of the three equal divisions of each of the mentioned quadrants. Each of the equal divisions thus ascertained from the circle about the earth at a given geographical latitude is called a Mundane House.

Now the zodiacal circle is inclined to the earth's equator at an angle of about  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . But its inclination to the circle passing directly eastward through the zenith, from which the houses are ascertained, varies with each degree of geographical latitude. And thus to ascertain the exact degree of the zodiac on each of the cusps, or portions, which divide the mundane circle into 12 equal segments, or houses, recourse is had to a table of houses.

*Ephemeris Sidereal Time*—To measure along a circle a starting point is necessary. The starting point for measuring geographical longitude is Greenwich, England. The starting point for measuring along the mundane circle is the Midheaven. The starting point for measuring along the circle of the zodiac is that point in the sky, called the vernal equinox, where the sun crosses from south to north declination and thus changes polarity each spring.

Now the time that has elapsed since the point of the vernal equinox, where the zodiacal circle commences, was on the midheaven, which marks the starting point of what is here called the mundane circle, is the sidereal time. The sidereal time, therefore, shows exactly what sign and degree of the zodiac are on the midheaven. It thus brings the two circles—the zodiacal circle and what we here call the mundane circle—into coincidence at one point.

The ephemeris shows the sidereal time either for noon or midnight. That is, it indicates what sign and degree of the

Problem in order to apply the 9.86s correction for sidereal time.

*Finding the Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time Interval (EGMTI) is the Second Key Problem*—As explained in Chapter One, each degree of geographical longitude is the equivalent of 4 minutes time. Therefore the number of degrees of geographical longitude a place is east or west of Greenwich can be converted into minutes of time merely by multiplying by 4. If the place is west of Greenwich, this difference in time must be added to the Local Mean Time (DOMINANT FACTOR) to get the EGMT. If the place is east of Greenwich, this difference in time must be subtracted from the Local Mean Time (DOMINANT FACTOR) to get the EGMT.

The Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time thus found is then a given number of hours and minutes after or before the noon or zero hour for which the ephemeris is computed. If the EGMT of birth is p.m., it already represents the required plus EGMTI if a noon ephemeris is used. If a zero hour (midnight) ephemeris is used, it must be added to 12 hours to get the required plus EGMTI. For the sake of greater precision in using the zero hour ephemeris it is better to subtract the p.m. EGMT from 12 hours and use the result as a minus EGMTI on the next day.

If the Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time of birth is a.m., and a noon ephemeris is used, it must be subtracted from 12 hours to get the required minus EGMTI. If a zero hour (midnight) ephemeris is used, it already represents the required plus EGMT Interval.

To apply these rules, let's find the EGMT of the four example charts. To find the difference between the birthplace and Greenwich consult the Table of *Conversion of Longitude to Time* in Part Three.

Example: What is the time difference between Washington, D.C., and Greenwich? Washington is 77° W 01'. In Table, in degree column, find 77. The time shown is 5h 8m. In minute column find 1m (of longitude). This corresponds to 4s of time.

	5h 08m 00s	77° long.
add	0h 00m 04s	01' long.
	5h 08h 04s, Washington is W. of Greenwich	

Using this method the following examples show how to find the EGMTf of the four example charts

(A)	10h 33m 56s	a m	LMT of birth
	<u>49m 56s</u>		subtract for 12 E 29 long
	9h 44m 00s	a m	EGMT

11h 60m 00s	Noon Greenwich
<u>9h 44m 00s</u>	subtract EGMT
2h 16m 00s	Minus EGMTf

(B)	1h 50m 04s	a m	LMT of birth
	<u>8h 09m 56s</u>		add for 122W29 long
	10h 00m 00s		EGMT

12h 00m 00s	Noon Greenwich
<u>10h 00m 00s</u>	subtract EGMT
2h 00m 00s	Minus EGMTf

(C)	14h 18m 16s	LMT of birth (12h added)
<u>5h 51m 44s</u>	add for 87W56 long	
20h 10m 00s	EGMT and EGMTf due to zero hour ephemeris	

(D)	23h 45m 40s	LMT of birth (12h added)
<u>4h 44m 20s</u>	add for 71W05 long	
28h 30m 00s	EGMT and EGMTf due to zero hour ephemeris	

The results in these four examples represent an interval of time difference between the clock at the birth place and the clock at Greenwich. This actual time span is used to calculate the Limiting Date (L D) as well as the 9 86s correction in the First Key Problem. Your easiest guide to keeping these figures straight is a Student Chart Blank sold by The Church of Light. The four example Charts at the beginning of the next chapter have been calculated on these blanks.

The Limiting Date appears on the last line of this blank. While the mathematics of progressing the horoscope right fully belongs in more advanced work, the beginner will find it easy to calculate the L D as he learns to erect a chart.

zodiac are on the midheaven at noon or midnight, as the case may be. Each hour and minute of clock time after noon or midnight increases the sidereal time by that interval; and each hour and minute before noon or midnight decreases the sidereal time by an equivalent interval. Therefore, to find the sidereal time of birth, we must find the local mean time interval to or from noon or midnight, according to which is used in the ephemeris, and add or subtract this interval to or from the sidereal time given in the ephemeris.

*Finding the Sidereal Time of Birth is the First Key Problem*—First we must find the local mean time interval from noon or zero hour the birth took place. If the local mean time of birth (DOMINANT FACTOR) is p.m., it already represents the required plus INTERVAL if a noon ephemeris is used. If a zero hour (midnight) ephemeris is used, it must be added to 12 hours to get the required plus interval. For the sake of greater precision in using the zero hour ephemeris it is better to subtract p.m. LMT from 12 hours and use the result as a minus LMT interval on the next day.

If the local mean time of birth (DOMINANT FACTOR) is a.m. and a noon ephemeris is used, it must be subtracted from 12 hours to get the required minus interval. If a zero hour (midnight) ephemeris is used, it already represents the required plus LMT Interval.

(A) Using the noon ephemeris, to get the LMT Interval for a birth that took place 10:33:56 a.m. LMT, merely subtract 10h 33m 56s from noon. This gives minus 1h 26m 04s as the required LMT Interval.

(B) Using the noon ephemeris, to get the LMT Interval for a birth that took place 1:05.04 a.m. LMT, we merely subtract 1h 50m 04s from noon. This gives minus 10h 09m 56s as required LMT Interval.

(C) When using the zero hour ephemeris to calculate p.m. charts, it is necessary to add 12 hours to the given time, keeping in mind the 24-hour day. A birth that took place at 2:18:16 p.m. LMT would give a 14h 18m 16s LMTI, as a result of adding 12 hours. (A.M. births do not require the 12-hour addition. The given LMT is merely considered as a plus LMTI.)

(D) Using the zero hour ephemeris, to get the LMTI for a birth that took place 11:45-40 p.m. LMT, we merely add 12 hours to arrive at a plus 23h 45m 40s LMTI.

The next step in the First Key Problem concerns the Sidereal Time. The Sidereal Time at noon or zero hour for each day at Greenwich is given in the ephemeris for the year in which the birth date occurs. As most births do not occur at noon or zero hour Greenwich, a correction is required. When the LMT Interval is minus, it is subtracted from the Sidereal Time of Birth given in the ephemeris. This results in the Sidereal Time of Birth Uncorrected.

To find the Sidereal Time at noon or zero hour for the four example charts, consult the ephemerides in Part Three.

- |     |                    |                             |
|-----|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| (A) | 15h 31m 27s        | S T noon, Nov 14, 1930      |
|     | <u>1h 26m 04s</u>  | subtract LMTI               |
|     | 14h 05m 23s        | S T of birth (uncorrected)  |
| (B) | 16h 03m 00s        | S T noon, Nov 22, 1930      |
|     | <u>10h 09m 56s</u> | subtract LMTI               |
|     | 5h 53m 04s         | S T of birth (uncorrected)  |
| (C) | 12h 37m 52s        | S T zero hour, Apr 2 1943   |
|     | <u>14h 18m 16s</u> | add LMTI                    |
|     | 26h 56m 08s        |                             |
|     | <u>24h 00m 00s</u> | subtract                    |
|     | 2h 56m 08s         | S T of birth (uncorrected)  |
| (D) | 13h 48m 50s        | S T zero hour, Apr 20, 1943 |
|     | <u>23h 45m 40s</u> | add LMTI                    |
|     | 37h 34m 30s        |                             |
|     | <u>24h 00m 00s</u> | subtract                    |
|     | 13h 34m 30s        | S T of birth (uncorrected)  |

In order to find the True Sidereal Time of birth, another correction is needed in this First Key Problem. Sidereal time increases at the rate of 9.86 seconds per hour. As the sidereal time in the ephemeris is for noon or zero hour, Greenwich, this correction must be made for the interval before or after noon or midnight Greenwich on the same day. This requires that the Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time Interval (EGMTI) first be found. Before finishing the First Key Problem, it becomes necessary to calculate the Second Key

The Limiting Date is a constant enabling the calculation of time within the particular calendar year a major progressed aspect becomes perfect. The hours and minutes of the interval from birth time to Greenwich time are converted into months and days by dividing the hours by 2 and the minutes by 4. If this interval is minus, the hours and minutes so found are added to the birth day, month and year. If this interval is plus, the hours and minutes are subtracted from the birth date.

(A) EGMTI is minus 2h 16m. 2h divided by 2 equals 1 month. 16m divided by 4 equals 4 days.

Year	Month	Day	
1930	11	14	birth date
	1	04	add (Minus EGMTI)
1930	12	18,	or Dec. 18, 1930 L.D.

Following this rule, calculate the L.D. of the other three example charts. Results: (B) December 22, 1930, (C) May 29, 1942, and (D) February 12, 1942. (Note that the L.D. on Charts (C) and (D) goes back into the previous year, due to the long plus interval.)

This same time difference between the clock at the birth place and the clock at Greenwich, which we used to obtain the L.D., is also used to determine the 9.86s per hour correction in the First Key Problem. To find the True Sidereal Time of Birth, multiply this interval by 9.86s. If the interval is plus, add the correction to the Uncorrected Sidereal Time, if minus, subtract it.

To save you the work of multiplying, refer to Part Three, Table of *Mean Time to Sidereal Time*, where this multiplication (by 9.86s) has been calculated for each minute up to 24 hours.

Example Chart (A) has an EGMTI of 2h 16m. Checking 2h 16m on this Table shows a correction of 22s. As the Interval is minus we subtract the correction from the Uncorrected Sidereal Time.

(A) 14h 05m 23s	Uncorrected Sidereal Time
22s	Minus 9.86s correction
14h 05m 01s	True Sidereal Time of Birth

(B)	5h 53m 04s	Uncorrected Sidereal Time
	<u>20s</u>	Minus 9 86s correction
	5h 52m 44s	True Sidereal Time of Birth
(C)	2h 56m 08s	Uncorrected Sidereal Time
	<u>3m 19s</u>	Plus 9 86s correction
	2h 59m 27s	True Sidereal Time of Birth
(D)	13h 34m 30s	Uncorrected Sidereal Time
	<u>4m 41s</u>	Plus 9 86s correction
	13h 39m 11s	True Sidereal Time of Birth

REMINDER The 9 86s correction is *always* based on the time interval from the birth clock to the Greenwich clock. For instance, in Chart (D) this interval is 28h 30m. Using the Table of *Conversion of Mean to Sidereal Time*, the problem is handled as follows

23h 30m	Table shows	3m 51 6s
<u>5h 00m</u>	Table shows	<u>0m 49 3s</u>
EGMTI 28h 30m		3m 100 9s
		+ 1m -60
		<u>4m 40 9s, or 4m</u>
		41s correction

*Finding the Precise Degree and Minute on the House Cusps*  
—Turn to the *Tables of Houses* in Part Three, and in the extreme left hand column find the nearest sidereal time to that of birth. If the h, m and s exactly match the True Sidereal Time of Birth, merely copy the house cusps there given. As a rule, you will not find the exact h, m and s. Then a problem of interpolation is required. If the chart is being erected for South Latitude, see explanation at the end of this chapter. The following rule should be used in calculating charts for the Northern Hemisphere

### CALCULATION OF PRECISE HOUSE CUSPS

This is solved by proportion where A B C D or  $\frac{A}{B} = \frac{C}{D}$ . We recall from arithmetic that the product of the means (inner terms) equals the product of the extremes (outer terms). Therefore,  $B \times C = A \times D$  or  $\frac{B \times C}{A} = D$  (correction to be made)

A. Difference in minutes and seconds between the nearest and next nearest sidereal time to that of Birth in Tables of Houses.

B. Difference in minutes and seconds between the True Sidereal Time of Birth and the nearest sidereal time to that of Birth in Tables of Houses.

C. Difference between the house cusps corresponding to the nearest and next nearest sidereal time to that of Birth in Tables of Houses.

D. Correction to be made.

**PROBLEM BY LOGS:** To multiply by logarithms we add logarithms; and to divide, we subtract. Convert A, B and C to Logs. Log B minus Log A equals Basic Log (to be used on all cusp corrections) plus Log C equals Log D. Convert Log D into minutes and seconds of longitude.

**TO CORRECT:** Add D to cusp given in Tables of Houses if nearest sidereal time is smaller than True Sidereal Time; if larger, subtract D.

As all four example charts are for the exact latitude of  $41^{\circ}$  N  $54'$ , no further cusp correction is necessary. The calculation of house cusps of charts in other exact latitudes than those given in a Tables of Houses can be computed by applying the information at the end of this chapter.

Before using the *Tables of Houses* in Part Three, you can speed your work by first becoming familiar with the information it contains and the format in which it is presented. Notice the Sidereal Time column that runs all the way from 0h 0m 0s at the top left corner down to 24h 0m 0s at the bottom right corner of the second page. There are twelve sections. Follow the sequence of hours from the first page to the next page until you comprehend it.

The number of house cusps are noted across the top of each section of the Tables of Houses. 10 stands for the 10th house cusp (or Midheaven), and Ascen stands for the 1st house cusp or Ascendant. The other house cusps (11, 12, 2, and 3) are also there. The sign of the zodiac appears below the house-cusp number, and below that are degrees. (Watch carefully for sign changes in the body of the Table. For instance, see the 11th cusp for S.T. 1h 25m 6s, where it changes to  $0^{\circ}$  Gemini  $00'$ .)

Only the sign and degree on each of the cusps of the six eastern houses are given in a table of houses. The opposite



house cusp is always occupied by the same degree of the opposite sign. A table of signs and their opposites is given on page 8.

When, as often is the case, the same sign is found on more than one house cusp, certain signs are found missing after copying from the table of houses. These may be found by counting the signs in their regular order; and they should be placed in the map in the middle of those houses where they fall by their natural sequence in the zodiac. These are called intercepted signs.

Correcting the house cusps for Chart (A):

- A. 14h 06m 59s nearest S.T.  
     14h 03m 08s   subt. next nearest S.T.  
         3m 51s   difference, Log .7947
- B. 14h 06m 59s nearest S.T.  
     14h 05m 01s   subt. True S.T. of birth  
         1m 58s   difference, Log 1.0865
- C. 4° Scorpio 00' nearest M.C.  
     3° Scorpio 00'   next nearest M.C.  
         1°           00'   difference, Log 1.3802

PROBLEM: Log B. (1m 58s) 1.0865  
             Log A. (3m 51s) .7947 subtract  
                                 2918 Basic Log  
             Log C. (1°)       1 3802 add  
             Log D. (31m)     1.6720 correction

TO CORRECT: As the nearest ST is larger than the True S.T. of Birth, the correction (D.) is subtracted 31' from 4° Scorpio 00' (or 3° 60') gives the True Midheaven (10th cusp) for Chart (A) as 3° Scorpio 29'.

In this particular case, an inspection of the *Tables of Houses* shows that cusps 11, 12, 2, and 3 are also 1° difference (C). Therefore, 31' is subtracted from each of these cusp positions given for the nearest S.T. to birth in the *Tables of Houses*. These corrected cusps are shown in Chart (A) in the next chapter.

Ascendant correction for Chart (A):

- C. 8° Capricorn 24' nearest Asc  
     7° Capricorn 27'   subt. next nearest Asc.  
         0°           57'   difference, Log 1.4025

PROBLEM:           .2918 Basic Log  
                   C. 1.4025 add  
                   D. 1.6943 correction, 29'

TO CORRECT: As the nearest S.T. is larger than the True S.T. of Birth, the correction (D.) is subtracted. 29' from 8° Capricorn 24' (or 7° 84') gives the True Ascendant for Chart (A) as 7° Capricorn 55'.

Following this pattern, see if you can correct the cusps on the other three example charts, and then check the correct figures on the illustrations in the next chapter.

The 41° N 54' *Tables of Houses* exactly matched the Birth Latitude of all four example charts. However, a birth occurring at any other degree and minute of latitude would require another tables of houses. Furthermore, if the latitude of birth were not given in the tables of houses but fell in between two latitudes given there, an additional correction of house cusps would be necessary. This problem is calculated in the following manner after the zodiacal correction described above is finished.

### CORRECTION FOR PRECISE LATITUDE

A. Difference between nearest and next nearest Latitude to that of birth in *Tables of Houses*.

B. Difference between nearest Latitude in *Tables of Houses* and Birth Latitude.

C. Difference between cusps corresponding to nearest and next nearest Latitude to that of Birth in *Tables of Houses*.

D. Correction to be made.

PROBLEMS BY LOGS: (Convert A, B and C to Logs.) B minus A equals Basic Log (to be used on all cusp corrections) plus C equals D. (Convert Log D into minutes and seconds of longitude.)

TO CORRECT: Add D to house cusps determined in zodiacal correction above if the nearest Latitude is smaller than the True Latitude; if larger, subtract D.

*South Latitude*—Tables of houses for north latitude may be used for places in south latitude by adding 12h to the S.T. and using the degree thus found, but placing opposite signs on the house cusps. A detailed example of this will be found on page 3 of the AP TABLES OF HOUSES.

Claret (4)  
November 17, 1938  
 Place Rome, Italy  
 Locality 41A54  
 Longitude 12E29

## DOMINANT FACTOR

Time of Birth \_\_\_\_\_  
 Loc. 431 54 04  
 Charge number for \_\_\_\_\_  
 Stand's # Time \_\_\_\_\_  
 Time of Birth 10 44 23m CFI  
 Loc. 431 54 04  
 Charge number for \_\_\_\_\_  
 M at T 10.04  
 Loc. 431 54 04  
 Earth A.M. 10 33 56

### FIRST KEY PROBLEM

Noon 11 59 40.200  
 Local Mean Time 12 33 56  
 LMT in error 1.26.04 hr nao  
 Sidereal Time 15 31 27  
 (SR-001)

LMT is equal 1 26 04  
 ST (Uncorrected) 14. 05 23  
 Correct ion 9.56 per h for 22  
 EGMT is 14 05 01  
 S direct T over 14 05 01  
 On 8/11/81

## SECOND KEY PROBLEM

SECOND KEY PROBLEM

Local Mean Time 10 33 56

H. s. and m. E. - 49 56

W. o. Green h.

EGMT 9 44 00

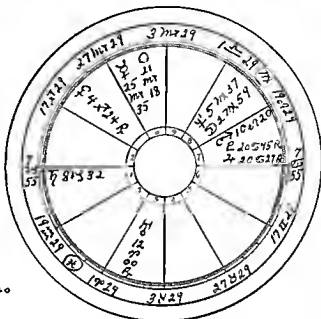
No. 12 00

EGMT 9 44 a.m.

EGMT In oval 2 h 16 m

A-P Tables of Houses  
A P Experiments  
ADDITIONAL FACTORS

Constant Log 10248  
 Liming Date December 18, 1930

[illegible]

## Chart (B)

December 22, 1930

Pa. - Thru, Calif

Lat. 41.54

Long. 122.29

## DOMINANT FACTOR

Time of Birth 6:00 AM

City or Loc. of Birth

Time of Birth 2:06 AM PST

Current or Birth Time

Lat. 41.54

Long. 122.29

## FIRST KEY PROBLEM

Noon 11:59:60 - 12:00

Local Mean Time 1:50:04

LMT Interval 10 09 56 hours

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

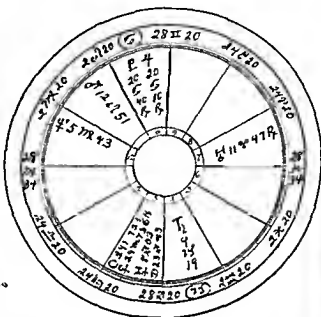
Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00



LMT Interval -10 09 56

S.T. Uncorrected 5:32:04

Correction, 9.86 per h. for - 20

EGMT Int. 5:32:44

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Solar Time 16 03 00

Hour	Min.	Sec.	Day	Month	Year	Age	Sex	Rel.	Occ.	Con.
4	3	34	4	12	20	4	4	1	5	
Pos.	Class.	Pos.	Class.	Pos.	Class.	Pos.	Class.	Pos.	Class.	Pos.
5	2	3	0	2	6	2	5	8	4	
ASPECTS										
Conjunction	O	P	V	T	S	U	H	V	E	MC
20502	0				P	Δ	Δ		Δ	*
27545										*
23506					P	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	*
22546					Δ	P	Δ	Δ	Δ	*
19402										*
22400										*
22543										*
14001										*
10403										*
21428										*
23425										*
0433										*

A P Tables of Horoscopes  
A P Ephemeris

Additional Factors

Constant Log 1.0792

Starting Date December 22, 1930

Clustering year



daily motion (a) of the planet between the two successive days within which the (d) EGMT Interval occurs should first be ascertained. From this by the proportion (a) : ? :: 1440 (minutes in a day) : (d) the distance the planet travels during the EGMTI is found. This distance, added to or subtracted from, the planet's position in the ephemeris on the given day gives the sign, degree and minute occupied by the planet at birth.

In actual practice, the distance the more slowly moving planets travel during the given day may be ascertained by inspection. As the EGMT Interval is approximately a certain fraction of the day, the planet's travel during the EGMT Interval is approximately the same fraction of its daily travel. And in actual practice the proportion to find how far the faster moving planets move during the EGMT Interval is more readily handled, as explained in Chapter One, through the use of proportional logarithms. To Log. (a) add Log. (d). The sum is the Log. (b) of the planet's travel during the EGMT Interval.

*Calculating All Planetary Positions in Chart (A) —* The EGMT Interval (d) has been found to be minus 2h 16m. The logarithm of 2h 16m (see Table Proportional Logarithms in Part III) is 1.0248. This is called the Constant Log. because it is one of the logarithms that will be used in finding the distance traveled by each planet for chart (A).

Log. (a) 1.3802    0° 60' Sun moves Nov. 14, 1930

Log. (d) 1.0248                      add Constant Log.

Log. (b) 2.4050    0° 06' Sun moves in 2h 16 m

8S    21° 24' Sun in ephemeris Nov. 14, 1930

0° 06' subtract Sun's travel EGMTI

8S    21° 18' Sun is 21 Scorpio 18 at birth

6S    4° 19' Moon in ephemeris Nov. 14

5S    20° 08' subtract Moon Nov. 13

14° 11' (a) daily motion Moon

Log. (a) .2284    14° 11' daily motion Moon

Log. (d) 1.0248                      add Constant Log.

Log. (b) 1.2532    1° 20' Moon moves in 2h 16 m

6S    4° 19' Moon in ephemeris Nov. 14

1° 20' subtract Moon's travel EGMTI

6S    2° 59' Moon is 2 Virgo 59 at birth.

Log. (a) 1.1852    1° 34' Mercury moves Nov. 14  
 Log. (d) 1.0248                      add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 2.2100    0° 09' Mercury moves in 2h 16m

8S    25° 44' Mercury in ephemeris Nov. 14  
       0° 09' subtract Mercury's travel EGMTI  


---

 8S    25° 35' Mercury is 25 Scorpio 35 at birth

Log. (a) 1.7112    0° 28' Venus moves Nov. 14  
 Log. (d) 1.0248                      add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 2.7360    0° 03' Venus moves in 2h 16m

9S    4° 21' Venus in ephemeris Nov. 14  
       0° 03' add as Venus is retrograde  


---

 9S    4° 24' Venus is 4 Sagittarius 24R at birth.

2h 16m is approximately 1/12 of 24h. Therefore for the slower planets we need not use logarithms, but merely subtract 1/12 of the daily motion of each from its position in the ephemeris on November 14, 1930.

From Nov. 13 to Nov. 14, 1930, Mars moves 21'. 1/12 of 21' is approximately 2'.

5S    10° 22' Mars in ephemeris Nov. 14  
       0° 02' subtract Mars' travel EGMTI  


---

 5S    10° 20' Mars is 10 Leo 20 at birth.

From Nov. 13 to Nov. 14, 1930, Jupiter moves only 1' retrograde; therefore its position at birth is the same as that in the ephemeris, 20 Cancer 27R.

From November 13 to Nov. 14, 1930, Saturn moves only 5'; therefore, as it moves less than 1' in 1/12 of a day, its position may be copied into the chart just as it is given in the ephemeris, 8 Capicorn 32.

From November 13 to Nov. 14, 1930, Uranus moves only 1' retrograde; therefore its position in the ephemeris on Nov. 14 may be copied directly into chart, 12 Aries 00R.

From Nov. 13 to Nov. 14, 1930, Neptune moves only 1'; therefore it may be copied in the chart just as it is in the ephemeris, 5 Virgo 37.

Pluto's position in January each year is given in the back of the AP ephemeris. As this planet, which was not discov-

Chart (D)

Serial 25, 1943  
Taunton, Mass  
41 S 54  
71 W 05

### CONSTANT FACTOR

Time of Birth 11:30 p.m. EST  
(Standard Time)  
Current time less  
In standard Time  
Time of Birth 11:30 p.m. EST  
(Standard Time)  
Current time less  
Mean Time 15 40  
Less of Mean Time of  
Birth 11:45 40  
ChEphemeris 23 45 40

### THAT KEY PROBLEM

Page 1200  
 Local Mean Time 11.45:40 p.m.  
 LMT 12.45.40 11.45.40  
 Subsidy Time 13.48.00  
 Or 97.34.00  
-24.00.00

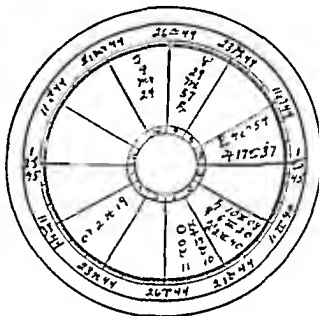
## LST Internal

ST (corrected) 13:34.30  
 Conversion: 8.16 per 100 +4.41  
 2.6317 13:39.11  
 5. Total Time 13:39.11

## SECOND KEY PROBLEM

Last Mass 23 45 40  
 Time of Day  
 1/2 mile and more time 4 44 20  
 1/2 mile of Corralitos  
28 30 00  
 1/2 mi - 24 00  
4 30 00 4/1  
 100 T Interval 4 30 00 4/1  
 Complete page of statement  
 Table of 1000s  
 1000s minus  
 ADDITIONAL FACTORS  
 Correcting Lac 727C

Expiry Date February 12, 1942

[illegible]



## Chapter Three

### PLACING THE PLANETS IN THE CHART

When we place the signs properly on the houses after the method explained in Chapter Two we have finished all calculations relative to the clockwise apparent motion of the planets due to the rotation of the earth on its axis. But there still remains consideration of the much slower counter clockwise apparent motion of the planets through the zodiac.

The sign, degree and minute of the zodiac occupied by each planet at Greenwich noon or Greenwich zero (twelve hours before noon) are given for each day of the year in the ephemeris. The distance the planet travels in a given 24 hours is thus the difference between the planet's position on the two successive days embracing the given 24 hours. And from this, by simple proportion, can be ascertained the distance traveled during any given portion of the 24 hours, and therefore exactly where in the zodiac the planet is located at any hour and minute of time.

Thus to ascertain just where the planets are located in the zodiac at any given hour and minute, however, requires that the time, not just anywhere, but at Greenwich be known, for the places of the planets in the ephemeris are calculated for Greenwich. The geographical longitude of Greenwich has been chosen as the Prime Meridian from which to calculate longitude on the earth's surface, and Greenwich Mean Time has been selected as a standardized time reference in locating the positions of the heavenly bodies. Thus the places of the planets in the signs must be computed by using EQUIVALENT GREENWICH MEAN TIME.

In using Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time (EGMT) it is not the time of day at Greenwich which is employed but the INTERVAL from noon if the ephemeris is calculated for Greenwich noon, or the Interval from zero hour if the ephemeris is calculated for Greenwich zero hour. Thus the EGMTI becomes the key to the positions of the planets. The EGMTI of all four example charts was calculated in Chapter Two.

*Finding the Sign, Degree and Minute Occupied by Each Planet at Birth is the Final Problem*—This requires that the

ered until 1930, moves less than 2 degrees in the zodiac per year, this enables its position to be ascertained within less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  degree, which is close enough for purposes of delineating a birth-chart. When progressed aspects are calculated to this planet it is better to have its position as precisely as possible. **INFLUENCE OF THE PLANET PLUTO; INCLUDING EPHEMERIS OF PLUTO 1840 to 1960**, gives the position of this planet each month from 1840 to 1940; and once a year from 1940 to 1960. The positions given in that book for October, November and December, 1930 are:

Day Month

19. X. 20° Cancer 53' Declination 21° N 53'

18. XI. 20° Cancer 44' Declination 21° N 57'

18. XII. 20° Cancer 16' Declination 22° N 03'

Here we find that Pluto retrograded 9' in the 30 days between October 19 and November 18. From Nov. 14 to Nov. 19 is 4 days. Then 9 (a) x 4 (d) give 36. 36 divided by 30 (c) gives 1' as the movement of Pluto during 4 days. Add 1' to the position of Pluto on Nov. 18—20° Cancer 44'—and it gives the position of Pluto on Nov. 14, 1930, as 20° Cancer 45'R.

**Declinations**—For each chart, in addition to the zodiacal positions, the declinations of each planet, the M.C. and the Asc. should be calculated. Declination of a planet, the M.C., or the Asc. is its angular distance north or south of the celestial equator. As the movement by declination is so slow, those of the more slowly moving planets may be copied from the ephemeris, or be ascertained merely by inspection. The declination of the Moon should be calculated by logarithms, just as in calculating the zodiacal position of a planet. It should be noted that when a planet moves from north declination to south declination, or from south declination to north declination, the daily motion is not to be had by subtracting the smaller declination from the greater, as otherwise is the case, but is the sum of the north declination and the south declination as recorded in the ephemeris.

Other than the Sun and the Moon the declinations are given every third day in the AP Ephemeris. The daily motion of a planet, therefore, is found by dividing the difference between its two successive positions by 3

The M.C. and Asc. always have the same declination as

Log. (a) .6333    5° 35' Moon moves Nov. 14  
 Log. (d) 1.0248                      add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 1.6581    0° 32' Moon moves in 2h 16m.  
 13° N 37' Moon Nov. 14  
           32' add as decl. is decreasing.  
 14° N 09' declination of Moon at birth.

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Mercury increases declination 85'.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 85 gives 28' as the daily motion,  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 28 gives 2' as the motion during 2h 16m.

19° S 22' declination Mercury Nov. 13  
           28' add daily motion  
 19° S 50' declination Mercury Nov. 14  
           02' subtract motion for 2h 16m  
 19° S 48' declination Mercury at birth.

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Venus decreases declination 49'.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 49 gives 16' as the daily motion.  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 16 gives 1' as the motion during 2h 16m.

25° S 35' declination Venus Nov. 13  
           16' subtract daily motion  
 25° S 19' declination Venus Nov. 14  
           01' add motion for 2h 16m  
 25° S 20' declination Venus at birth.

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Mars decreases declination 11'.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 11 gives 4' as the daily motion. As  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 4 is less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  we ignore the motion during 2h 16m.

19° S 33' declination Mars Nov. 13  
           4' subtract daily motion  
 19° S 29' declination Mars at birth.

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Jupiter increases declination only 1'. Therefore its declination on Nov. 13 may merely be copied from the ephemeris. Jupiter's declination at birth is 21° N 55'.

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Saturn decreases declination only 1'. Therefore its declination on Nov. 13 may merely be copied from the ephemeris. Saturn's declination at birth is  $22^{\circ} \text{ S } 46'$ .

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Uranus decreases declination only 2'. Therefore its declination on Nov. 13 may merely be copied from the ephemeris, Uranus' declination at birth is  $4^{\circ} \text{ N } 07'$ .

Between Nov. 13 and Nov. 16, 1930, Neptune decreases declination only 1'. Therefore its declination on Nov. 13 may merely be copied from the ephemeris. Neptune's declination at birth is  $10^{\circ} \text{ N } 06'$ .

Between October 19 and Nov. 18, 1930, as shown above where the positions of Pluto are given, Pluto increases declination only 4'. Therefore its declination on November 18 may merely be copied. Pluto's declination at birth is  $21^{\circ} \text{ N } 57'$ .

The M.C. of birth is 3 Scorpio 29. Using the table of *Declination of Angles* in Part III, look to second column under Scorpio, and go down to 3 and 4 degrees. Answer must appear between corresponding declinations of 12:31 and 12:52. The interval sought is 29'. 29' is half a degree, thus half the difference between 12:31 and 12:52 is 10'. The 10' must be added to 12:31, and the answer is a declination of 12S41. (S, found at the head of column, indicates South Declination.)

The birth Asc. is 7 Capricorn 55. See third column in Table and go down to 7 and 8 degrees under Capricorn. We find a difference in declination (between 23 16 and 23:12) of 4'. The Asc. falls 5',  $1/12^{\circ}$ , short of 8 Capricorn 4 divided by 12 equals zero. No correction is necessary. The declination of the Asc. is 23S12.

*Calculating All Planetary Positions in Chart (B)* — The EGMT Interval (d) has been found to be minus 2h. The logarithm (see Table of Proportional Logarithms) is 1.0792. This is called the Constant Log because it is one of the logarithms that will be used in finding the distance traveled by each planet for chart (B).

Log. (a)	1.3802	$1^{\circ} \text{ } 00'$ Sun moves Nov. 21-22, 1930
Log. (d)	<u>1.0792</u>	add Constant Log.
Log. (b)	2.4594	$0^{\circ} \text{ } 05'$ Sun moves in 2h

8S 29° 28' Sun in ephemeris Nov. 22, 1930  
05' subtract Sun's travel EGMTI  
 8S 29° 23' Sun is 29 Scorpio 23 at birth

Log. (a) .2629 13° 06' Moon moves Nov. 21-22  
 Log. (d) 1.0792 add Constant Log.  
 Log. (h) 1.3421 1° 05' Moon moves in 2h

9S 24° 48' Moon in ephemeris Nov. 22  
1° 05' subtract Moon's travel EGMTI  
 9S 23° 43' Moon is 23 Sagittarius 43 at birth

Log. (a) 1.1946 1° 32' Mercury moves Nov. 21-22  
 Log. (d) 1.0792 add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 2.2738 0° 08' Mercury moves in 2h

9S 8° 11' Mercury in ephemeris Nov. 22  
08' subtract Mercury's travel EGMTI  
 9S 8° 03' Mercury is 8 Sagittarius 03 at birth

Log. (a) 1.5902 0° 37' Venus moves Nov. 21-22  
 Log. (d) 1.0792 add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 2.6694 0° 03' Venus moves retrograde  
 in 2h

8S 29° 53' Venus in ephemeris Nov. 22  
03' add Venus retrograde travel EGMTI  
 8S 29° 56' Venus is 29 Scorpio 56 at birth

2h is 1/12 of 24h. Therefore, for the slower planets, we need not use logarithms, but merely subtract 1/12 of the daily motion of each from its position in the ephemeris on November 22, 1930.

From Nov. 21, 1930 to Nov. 22, 1930, Mars moves 17'. 1/12 of 17' is approximately 1'.

5S 12° 52' Mars in ephemeris Nov. 22  
01' subtract Mars' travel EGMTI  
 5S 12° 51' Mars is 12 Leo 51 at birth

From Nov. 21, 1930 to Nov. 22, 1930, Jupiter moves 3' retrograde. 1/12 of 3' is 0. Jupiter is 20 Cancer 10R at birth.

From Nov 21, 1930 to Nov 22, 1930, Saturn moves 6'  $1/12$  of 6' is 0 Saturn at birth is 9 Capricorn 19

From Nov 21, 1930 to Nov 22, 1930, Uranus moves 2' retrograde As  $1/12$  of 2' is less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ , we merely use the position of Uranus as given in the ephemeris Uranus is 11 Aries 47R at birth

From Nov 21 1930 to Nov 22, 1930, Neptune moves 1' Therefore, we merely use its position as shown in the ephemeris Neptune is 5 Virgo 43 at birth

As shown previously, during the 30 days from Nov 18 to December 18, Pluto moves retrograde from 20 Cancer 44 to 20 Cancer 16, or 28' From Nov 18 to Nov 22 is 4 days Then 28 (a)  $\times$  4 (d) gives 112' 112' divided by 30 (c) gives 4' as the movement of Pluto during 4 days Subtract from the position of Pluto on Nov 18—20 Cancer 44—and it gives the position of Pluto on Nov 22, 1930 as 20 Cancer 40R

The Sun on November 22, 1930, has declination of 20 S 03 Between Nov 21, 1930 and Nov 22, 1930, it moves 13' by declination  $1/12$  of 13' is 1' Subtracting 1' from 20S03 gives 20 S 02 as the declination of the Sun at birth

The Moon on November 22, 1930, has declination of 27S54 Between Nov 21, 1930 and Nov 22, 1930, it moves  $1^{\circ} 52'$

Log (a)	1 1091	$1^{\circ} 52'$	Moon moves Nov 22
Log (d)	<u>1 0792</u>		add Constant Log
Log (b)	2 1883	$0^{\circ} 09'$	Moon moves in 2h

27° S 54'	declination Moon Nov 22
09'	subtract Moon's travel EGMTI
27° S 45'	declination Moon at birth

Mercury on November 22, 1930, has declination of 23S08 Between Nov 19, 1930, and Nov 22, 1930, Mercury increases declination  $1^{\circ} 06'$  (66')  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 66 gives 22 as the daily motion  $1/12$  of 22' gives 2' as the motion during 2h

23° S 08'	declination Mercury Nov 22
02'	subtract motion for 2h
23° S 06'	declination Mercury at birth

Venus on November 22, 1930, has declination of 22S44. Between Nov. 19, 1930, and Nov. 22, 1930, Venus decreases declination  $1^{\circ} 04'$  (64').  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 64' gives 21' as the daily motion.  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 21' gives 2' as the motion during 2h.

22° S 44'	declination Venus Nov. 22
02'	add motion for 2h (decl. decreasing)
22° S 46'	declination Venus at birth

Mars on November 22, 1930, has declination of 19N02. Between Nov. 19, 1930 and Nov. 22, 1930, declination decreases 9', or 3' per day. We use the position in the ephemeris. The declination of Mars at birth is  $19^{\circ} N 02'$ .

Between Nov. 19, 1930, and Nov. 22, 1930, Jupiter's declination increases 2'. We therefore copy its position from the ephemeris. Jupiter's declination at birth is  $22^{\circ} N 00'$ .

Between Nov. 19, 1930, and Nov. 22, 1930, Saturn's declination decreases 1'. We therefore copy its November 22 position from the ephemeris. Saturn's declination at birth is  $22^{\circ} S 43'$ .

Between Nov. 19, 1930, and Nov. 22, 1930, Uranus decreases declination 2'. We copy its declination from the ephemeris for Nov. 22. The declination of Uranus at birth is  $4^{\circ} N 01'$ .

Between Nov. 19, 1930, and Nov. 22, 1930, Neptune decreases declination 1'. We therefore copy its declination from the ephemeris. Neptune's declination at birth is  $10^{\circ} N 03'$ .

Between Nov. 18, 1930, and Dec. 18, 1930, Pluto increases declination 6'. This is a little less than 1' for 4 days (Nov. 22). We therefore add 1' to its declination on November 18. Pluto's declination at birth is  $21^{\circ} N 58'$ .

M.C. declination calculation by use of the Table of *Declinations of Angles* in Part Three: The M. C. of birth is 28 Gemini 20. Look to third column under Gemini, and go down to 28 and 29 degrees. Answer must appear between corresponding declination of 23:45 and 23:26. The interval sought is 20'. 20' is  $\frac{1}{3}^{\circ}$ , thus  $\frac{1}{3}$  the difference between 23 25 and 23:26 is 0'. Therefore, there is no correction Declination of M.C. at birth is  $23^{\circ} N 25'$ .

Asc. declination at birth is  $0^{\circ}$  N  $33'$ , as calculated in the example given under *Declinations*.

*Calculating All Planetary Positions in Chart (C)* — The EGMT Interval (d) has been found to be minus 3h 50m. The logarithm of 3h 50 m (see Table of Proportional Logarithms in Part III) is .7966. This is called the Constant Log. because it is one of the logarithms that will be used in finding the distance traveled by each planet for chart (C).

Log. (a) 1 3875     $0^{\circ}$  59' Sun moves April 2, 1943  
 Log. (d) .7966                      add Constant Log  
 Log. (b) 2.1841     $0^{\circ}$  09' Sun moves in 3h 50m

1S  $12^{\circ}$  22' Sun in ephemeris April 3, 1943  
                   09' subtract Sun's travel EGMTI  
 1S  $12^{\circ}$  13' Sun is 12 Aries 13 at birth.

Log (a) .2279     $14^{\circ}$  12' Moon moves April 2  
 Log (d) .7966                      add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 1 0245     $2^{\circ}$  16' Moon moves in 3h 50m

12S  $17^{\circ}$  30' Moon in ephemeris April 3  
                    $2^{\circ}$  16' subtract Moon's travel EGMTI  
 12S  $15^{\circ}$  14' Moon is 15 Pisces 14 at birth

Log. (a) 1 0720     $2^{\circ}$  02' Mercury moves April 2  
 Log (d) .7966                      add Constant Log  
 Log (b) 1.8686     $0^{\circ}$  19' Mercury moves in 3h 50m

1S  $10^{\circ}$  56' Mercury in ephemeris April 3  
                   19' subtract Mercury's travel EGMTI  
 1S  $10^{\circ}$  37' Mercury is 10 Aries 37 at birth

Log (a) 1 3010     $1^{\circ}$  12' Venus moves April 2  
 Log (d) .7966                      add Constant Log.  
 Log (b) 2.0976     $0^{\circ}$  12' Venus moves in 3h 50m

2S  $14^{\circ}$  37' Venus in ephemeris April 3  
                   12' subtract Venus' travel EGMTI  
 2S  $14^{\circ}$  25' Venus is 14 Taurus 25 at birth.



Log. (a) 1.5051    0° 45' Mars moves April 2  
 Log. (d) .7966                      add Constant Log.  
 Log. (b) 2.3017    0° 07' Mars moves in 3h 50m

11S 19° 06' Mars in ephemeris April 3  
07' subtract Mars' travel EGMTI  
 11S 18° 59' Mars is 18 Aquarius 59 at birth.

3h 50m is approximately 1/6 of 24h. Therefore for the slower planets we need not use logarithms, but merely subtract 1/6 of the daily motion of each planet from its position in the ephemeris on April 3, 1943.

On April 2, 1943, Jupiter moves 4'. 1/6 of 4 is 1.

4S 15° 56' Jupiter in ephemeris April 3  
01' subtract Jupiter's travel EGMTI  
 4S 15° 55' Jupiter is 15 Cancer 55 at birth

On April 2, 1943, Saturn moves 6'. 1/6 of 6 is 1.

3S 8° 18' Saturn in ephemeris April 3  
01' subtract Saturn's travel EGMTI  
 3S 8° 17' Saturn is 8 Gemini 17 at birth.

On April 2, 1943, Uranus moves 3'. As 1/6 of 3 is not over 1/2 we may merely copy the position of Uranus from the ephemeris on April 3. Uranus is 1 Gemini 48 at birth.

On April 2, 1943, Neptune moves retrograde only 1'. Therefore we may copy its position from the ephemeris on April 3. Neptune is 0 Libra 22R at birth.

The AP Ephemeris, volume 1940 to 1950, shows Pluto on April 15, 1943, Leo 4 9°. As 1/10 of 60 is 6, 9/10 (.9°) is 54'. Therefore the approximate position of Pluto is 4 Leo 54R at birth. Using Raphael's Ephemeris, we come closer as Pluto's position is given every 10 days. Therefore, Chart (C) shows birth Pluto as 4 Leo 59R.

The Sun on April 3, 1943, has declination 4° N 53'. On April 2 the Sun increases its declination 23'. 1/6 of 23 gives 4'. Subtracting 4' from 4° N 53' gives 4° N 49' as the declination of the Sun at birth.

The Moon on April 3, 1943, has declination 6° S 49'. On April 2 the Moon decreases its declination 4° 15'.

Log (a) 7518  $4^{\circ} 15'$  Moon moves April 2  
 Log (d) .7966 add Constant Log  
 Log (b) 15484  $0^{\circ} 41'$  Moon moves in 3h 50m

$6^{\circ} S 49'$  Moon in ephemeris April 3  
 $41'$  add Moon's travel EGMTI  
 $7^{\circ} S 30'$  declination of Moon at birth

Between April 1, 1943 and April 4, 1943, Mercury increases its declination  $2^{\circ} 45'$   $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $2^{\circ} 45'$  gives  $55'$  as the daily motion  $\frac{1}{6}$  of  $55$  gives  $9'$  as the motion during 3h 50m

$4^{\circ} N 10'$  declination Mercury April 4  
 $55'$  subtract daily motion  
 $3^{\circ} N 15'$  declination Mercury April 3  
 $09'$  subtract Mercury's travel EGMTI  
 $3^{\circ} N 06'$  declination Mercury at birth

Between April 1 and April 4, 1943, Venus increases its declination  $1^{\circ} 14'$   $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $1^{\circ} 14'$  gives  $25'$  as the daily motion  $\frac{1}{6}$  of  $25$  gives  $4'$  as the motion during 3h 50m

$17^{\circ} N 08'$  declination Venus April 4  
 $25'$  subtract daily motion  
 $16^{\circ} N 43'$  declination Venus April 3  
 $04'$  subtract Venus' travel EGMTI  
 $16^{\circ} N 39'$  declination Venus at birth

Between April 1 and April 4, 1943, Mars decreases declination  $40'$   $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $40$  gives  $13'$  as the daily motion  $\frac{1}{6}$  of  $13$  gives  $2'$  as the motion during 3h 50m

$16^{\circ} S 02'$  declination Mars April 4  
 $13'$  add daily motion  
 $16^{\circ} S 15'$  declination April 3  
 $02'$  add Mars' travel EGMTI  
 $16^{\circ} S 17'$  declination Mars at birth

Between April 1 and April 4, 1943, Jupiter decreases its declination only  $1'$  Therefore we may copy its declination on April 4 Jupiter's declination at birth is  $22^{\circ} N 53'$

Between April 1 and April 4, 1943, Saturn increases its declination  $3' \frac{1}{3}$  of 3 is  $1'$ . Subtract  $1'$  from the declination of Saturn in the ephemeris on April 4, 1943, and it gives Saturn's declination at birth as  $20^{\circ} \text{ N } 13'$ .

Between April 1 and April 4, 1943, Uranus increases its declination only  $1'$ . Therefore we may copy its declination on April 4. Uranus' declination at birth is  $20^{\circ} \text{ N } 24'$ .

Between April 1 and April 4, 1943, Neptune increases its declination only  $2'$ . Therefore we may copy its declination on April 4. Neptune's declination at birth is  $1^{\circ} \text{ N } 09'$ .

The declination of Pluto in the back of AP Ephemeris, volume 1940 to 1950, is given for April 15, 1943. Pluto changes declination very slowly. Therefore it may be copied as there given. Pluto's declination at birth is  $24^{\circ} \text{ N } 00'$ .

M.C. of birth is 17 Taurus 20. In *Declinations of Angles* Table, look to second column under Taurus, and go down to 17 and 18 degrees. Answer must appear between corresponding declinations of 16:55 and 17:12. The declination sought is for  $17^{\circ} 20'$ .  $20'$  is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a degree ( $60'$ ), thus  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $17'$  (the difference between 16:55 and 17:12) is  $6'$ . The  $6'$  must be added to 16:55, and the answer, or declination of the M.C. at birth, is  $17^{\circ} \text{ N } 01'$ . (N, found at head of column adjacent to Taurus, signifies North Declination.)

The Asc. is 24 Leo 47. To find its declination by Logs: Look to 24 and 25 degrees under Leo in the *Table of Declinations of Angles*. See formula under *Declinations*.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{(a)} & 2.0444 & 13' \\ \text{(b)} & 1.3802 & 60' \\ & \hline & .6642 & \\ \text{(c)} & 1.8573 & 20' \\ \text{(d)} & 2.5217 & 04' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 13^{\circ} \text{ N } 12' & \text{nearest declination} & \\ & 04' & \text{add correction} \end{array}$$

$$\hline 13^{\circ} \text{ N } 16' \text{ Asc. declination at birth}$$

*Calculating All Planetary Positions in Chart (D)* — The EGMT has been found to be 4 30 a.m. of April 21, 1943, giving an interval of 28h 30m (d) from 0h of birth day. This interval could be used as plus of April 20, 1943, to

calculate the planets' true positions at birth. However, as the planets are uniform in motion during a 24 hour period and as it is easier and more accurate to work with smaller intervals, we will correct the planets from the positions of the day after birth, April 21, 1943. From zero hour (April 21) to 4 30 a.m. (April 21) gives a plus interval of 4h 30m (EGMTI). The Log of 4h 30m is 7270. This is called the Constant Log because it is one of the logarithms that will be used in finding the distance traveled by each planet (both in longitude and declination) for Chart (D). Reminder: the daily planetary travel between April 21 and April 22 is used, as 4 30 a.m. falls between 0h of each of these dates. Correction (b) will be added to April 21, 1943 positions.

Log (a) 1 3875    0° 59' Sun moves April 21, 1943  
 Log (d) 7270                      add Constant Log  
 Log (b) 2 1145    0° 11' Sun moves in 4h 30m

2S 0° 01' Sun in ephemeris April 21, 1943  
       11' add Sun's travel EGMTI  
 2S 0° 12' Sun in 00 Taurus 12 at birth

Log (a) 2382    13° 52' Moon moves April 21, 1943  
 Log (d) 7270                      add Constant Log  
 Log (b) 9652    2° 36' Moon moves in 4h 30m

8S 6° 48' Moon in ephemeris April 21  
       2° 36' add Moon's travel EGMTI  
 8S 9° 24' Moon is 9 Scorpio 24 at birth

Log (a) 1 1584    1° 40' Mercury moves April 21, 1943  
 Log (d) 7270                      add Constant Log  
 Log (b) 1 8854                      19' Mercury moves in 4h 30m

2S 16° 51' Mercury in ephemeris April 21  
       19' add Mercury's travel EGMTI  
 2s 17° 10' Mercury is 17 Taurus 10 at birth

Log (a) 1 3133    1° 11' Venus moves April 21, 1943  
 Log (d) 7270                      add Constant Log  
 Log (b) 2 0403                      13' Venus moves in 4h 30m

Therein it is indicated that the most unchangeable factor of all are the characteristics of the energy of the thought-cells which each planet maps. The nature of these unchanging characteristics of each planet are set forth in the first two chapters.

It is also indicated that resonance of the tone, but not the pitch, of the energy of the thought-cells mapped by a planet is indicated by the sign the planet occupies. Therefore, in the first two chapters the significance of each planet in each sign is considered.

Then, in Chapter Four, after explaining that the house occupied by a planet has significance relative to the amount of thought-cell activity mapped, and that the thought-cells mapped by a house indicate the department of life affected by the activity of the thought-cells thus mapped, the significance of each planet in each house is set forth.

While Chapter Five of that Part explains how to judge the most important phases of a life from the chart, Chapter Three explains that the power of a group of thought-cells mapped by a planet is indicated not merely by its house position, but by the aspects the planet receives. The more numerous and the more powerful the aspects the planets receive, house position remaining the same, the more active the thought-cells thus mapped, and therefore the more important the events they are able to bring into the life, and the more importantly they are able to influence the thoughts and behavior. And in the same chapter, after explaining that the desires of the thought-cells for fortunate events are mapped by harmonious aspects, and their desires for unfortunate events are mapped by discordant aspects, the significance of aspects between each two planets is explained.

Thus BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER, while indicating how to find the significance of any single position or relation in a chart, and how to judge any significant phases of the life *as indicated by birth predispositions*, does not attempt to indicate how to go about it to give a complete reading of a chart. Yet to become truly proficient in giving such readings, not only must it constantly be borne in mind that the specific thing indicated by any one position or relation in a chart *may be completely nullified or changed* by some other position or relation in the chart, but that to avoid overlooking important indications some defi-

nite system of taking up the various factors should be selected and invariably followed.

In formulating such a system to be followed it should be borne in mind that in proportion to their degree of activity will the thought-cells mapped by a planet or by a house be able to affect the thoughts, the behavior and the events attracted. And that the activity of the thought-cells mapped by a planet are indicated by two different factors: by the house the planet is in, and by the aspects the planet receives.

*First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth* are angular houses. The thought-cells they map have very powerful energy.

*Second, Fifth, Eighth and Eleventh* are succedent houses.

*Third, Sixth, Ninth and Twelfth* are cadent houses.

The old rule is that succedent houses map less energy than angular houses, and cadent houses map less energy than succedent houses. But modern investigation indicates that greater precision is gained by substituting for this general rule the following:

*Eighth, Ninth, Eleventh and Twelfth* houses map thought-cells having moderately powerful energy.

*Second and Third* houses map thought-cells having feeble energy.

*Fifth and Sixth* houses map thought-cells having very feeble energy.

Thus planets in the angular houses are always considered prominent; but planets in the other houses are not considered prominent unless they aspect within a reasonable degree of closeness Sun, Moon or Mercury, or are otherwise very powerfully aspected. As every aspect to a planet indicates a stellar aerial which picks up energy of the quality of the two planets involved, and delivers it to the thought-cells mapped by these planets, numerous and powerful aspects to it indicate greater energy of the thought-cells it maps.\*

Each planet maps a dynamic stellar structure; but distinct from these most active thought-cells are those less vigorous and less well organized thought-cells mapped by a house of the birthchart which are called common thought-cells. The volume of activity they possess, and therefore their power to channel the behavior and the thoughts into expressions related to the department of life mapped by the house, and their ability to attract events relative to this department

Mars decreases its declination by 47' between Nov. 19, 1943, and Nov. 22, 1943.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 47' is 15½' (16'), its daily motion. Its motion for 2 days is approximately 31'. Subtracting this from 12° S 23' gives 11° S 52', its declination Nov. 21, 1943.

Log. (a)	1.9542	0° 16' Mars moves Nov. 21, 1943
Log. (d)	.7270	add Constant Log.
Log. (b)	2.6812	03' Mars moves in 4h 30m

11° S 52'	declination Mars Nov. 21, 1943
03'	subtract Mars' travel EGMTI
11° S 49'	declination of Mars at birth

Jupiter decreases its declination 3' between Nov. 19, 1943, and Nov. 22, 1943. This is 1' per day, or 2' for two days. Subtracting 2' from 22° N 43', its declination on Nov. 19, 1943, gives 22° N 41' as its declination on Nov. 21, 1943. We consider this as the declination of birth (no correction, as Jupiter's daily motion is 1').

Saturn increases its declination 3' between Nov. 19, 1943, and Nov. 22, 1943. This is 1' per day, or 2' for two days. Adding 2' to 20° N 30' (its declination Nov. 19, 1943) gives the birth declination of Saturn as 20° N 32'.

As Uranus increases its declination by only 2' between Nov. 19, 1943, and Nov. 22, 1943, we use the declination on Nov. 22, 1943, the nearest day. This is 20° N 35', the declination of Uranus at birth.

Neptune increases its declination only 1' between Nov. 19, 1943, and Nov. 22, 1943. We use the declination on Nov. 22, 1943, the nearest day. This is 1° N 19', the declination of Neptune at birth.

Pluto's approximate declination is given in A-P Ephemeris, volume 1940 to 1950. On April 15, 1943, and also on Feb. 9, 1944, its declination is given as 24° N 00'. We use this as the Pluto declination at birth.

M.C. at birth is 26 Libra 44. Using Logs. and the Table of *Declination of Angles*, determine the M.C. declination. See formula under *Declinations*, page \_\_\_\_ 26 Libra 44 falls between 26 Libra and 27 Libra. It is 44' from 26 Libra and 16' ( $\frac{1}{4}^\circ$ ) from 27 Libra, the nearest longitude. The differ-

having fewer degrees than the degree on the cusp of a house must be in the house next to the cusp in a clockwise direction. But planets having more degrees than the degree on the cusp of a house must be in the house next to the cusp in a counter-clockwise direction. This relation between house-cusps and planets must be carefully observed when copying the zodiacal positions of the planets, when found, into the chart. Inspection of the places occupied by the planets in the four example charts will make it clear in which house each planet should be placed. And placing the planets in the correct houses is extremely important, as the house position determines which of the 12 departments of life will be chiefly influenced by the thought-cells mapped by the planet.



## Chapter Four

### UNIFYING THE HOROSCOPE

Astrology is the science of finding and utilizing the natural potentialities as indicated in the planetary chart of birth. Therefore, when the chart has been erected after the manner indicated in the first three chapters of this book, there still remain the problems of determining what predispositions it maps, when these predispositions are likely to express in events, and what *precautionary actions* should be taken to make the events that actually happen more fortunate than they would have been had astrological knowledge been unavailable.

The predispositions indicated express as actual events only at those times when the thought cells receive accessory energy through progressed aspects to the planets mapping the given predisposition. Except for those which affect the health, determining such periods and what is most apt to happen during them, and selecting the proper *precautionary actions*, are amply treated in the two books, **PROGRESSED ASPECTS OF STANDARD ASTROLOGY**<sup>2</sup>, and **WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN**<sup>3</sup>. Determining the predispositions where health is concerned, the periods when definite health difficulties are apt to develop, and the proper *precautionary actions* are treated in the two books, **STELLAR DIETETICS** and **BODY DISEASE AND ITS STELLAR TREATMENT**<sup>4</sup>. The predispositions toward ability in the various vocations are amply indicated in the book **HOW TO SELECT A VOCATION**<sup>5</sup>. And a wide variety of predispositions indicated by single definite astrological relations and how to channel them into more fortunate expression are explained in **BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER**.

In this we learn that in astrology we deal with four different factors, each of which signifies definite conditions relative to the thought cells of the soul. As the thoughts, the behavior and the events attracted into the life are largely determined by the activity and the desires of these thought cells, each of these four factors reveals something significant about the predispositions of the individual whose chart is under consideration.

Therein it is indicated that the most unchangeable factor of all are the characteristics of the energy of the thought-cells which each planet maps. The nature of these unchanging characteristics of each planet are set forth in the first two chapters.

It is also indicated that resonance of the tone, but not the pitch, of the energy of the thought-cells mapped by a planet is indicated by the sign the planet occupies. Therefore, in the first two chapters the significance of each planet in each sign is considered.

Then, in Chapter Four, after explaining that the house occupied by a planet has significance relative to the amount of thought-cell activity mapped, and that the thought-cells mapped by a house indicate the department of life affected by the activity of the thought-cells thus mapped, the significance of each planet in each house is set forth.

While Chapter Five of that Part explains how to judge the most important phases of a life from the chart, Chapter Three explains that the power of a group of thought-cells mapped by a planet is indicated not merely by its house position, but by the aspects the planet receives. The more numerous and the more powerful the aspects the planets receive, house position remaining the same, the more active the thought-cells thus mapped, and therefore the more important the events they are able to bring into the life, and the more importantly they are able to influence the thoughts and behavior. And in the same chapter, after explaining that the desires of the thought-cells for fortunate events are mapped by harmonious aspects, and their desires for unfortunate events are mapped by discordant aspects, the significance of aspects between each two planets is explained.

Thus BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER, while indicating how to find the significance of any single position or relation in a chart, and how to judge any significant phases of the life as indicated by birth predispositions, does not attempt to indicate how to go about it to give a complete reading of a chart. Yet to become truly proficient in giving such readings, not only must it constantly be borne in mind that the specific thing indicated by any one position or relation in a chart may be completely nullified or changed by some other position or relation in the chart, but that to avoid overlooking important indications some defi-

nite system of taking up the various factors should be selected and invariably followed

In formulating such a system to be followed it should be borne in mind that in proportion to their degree of activity will the thought cells mapped by a planet or by a house be able to affect the thoughts, the behavior and the events attracted. And that the activity of the thought cells mapped by a planet are indicated by two different factors by the house the planet is in, and by the aspects the planet receives

*First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth* are angular houses. The thought cells they map have very powerful energy

*Second, Fifth, Eighth and Eleventh* are succedent houses

*Third, Sixth, Ninth and Twelfth* are cadent houses

The old rule is that succedent houses map less energy than angular houses, and cadent houses map less energy than succedent houses. But modern investigation indicates that greater precision is gained by substituting for this general rule the following

*Eighth, Ninth, Eleventh and Twelfth* houses map thought cells having moderately powerful energy

*Second and Third* houses map thought cells having feeble energy

*Fifth and Sixth* houses map thought cells having very feeble energy

Thus planets in the angular houses are always considered prominent, but planets in the other houses are not considered prominent unless they aspect within a reasonable degree of closeness Sun, Moon or Mercury, or are otherwise very powerfully aspected. As every aspect to a planet indicates a stellar aerial which picks up energy of the quality of the two planets involved and delivers it to the thought cells mapped by these planets, numerous and powerful aspects to it indicate greater energy of the thought cells it maps.

Each planet maps a dynamic stellar structure, but distinct from these most active thought cells are those less vigorous and less well organized thought cells mapped by a house of the birthchart which are called common thought cells. The volume of activity they possess and therefore their power to channel the behavior and the thoughts into expressions related to the department of life mapped by the house and their ability to attract events relative to this department

of life, are shown by the prominence of the planet ruling the house-cusp.

While a planet in a house represents thought-cells more active than those of a vacant house whose cusp it rules, a planet actually in a house, but having a few weak aspects, may not map thought-cells as active as the common thought-cells of some vacant house whose planetary ruler is powerful by position and makes powerful aspects. Thus in judging the thought-cell activity of a given house, not only the aspects of any planet in the house must be considered, but also the aspects and prominence of the planet ruling the cusp of the house; for it maps the volume of activity of the common thought-cells.

A planet actually in a house is considered the chief ruler of the house, and the planet ruling its cusp is considered co-ruler. When there are more than one planet in a house, the planet nearest the cusp of the house it is in is commonly considered chief ruler, and the other planets, along with the ruler of the house cusp are considered co-rulers. The power a planet thus exercises in a house, however, is also influenced by the strength of the aspects it receives. But the nearer a planet is to the house-cusp, other things being equal, the greater the volume of energy it maps. Thus a planet only 5 degrees below the Ascendant commonly maps much more thought-cell energy than a planet yet in the first house but 25 degrees below the Ascendant.

In considering any horoscope it is desirable at once to appraise the power of the chart as a whole. If many planets are in angles, especially if they are also powerfully aspected, the thought-cells have sufficient energy that outstanding things may be expected from the individual. At least this indicates enough thought-cell energy present to attract outstanding events.

But whether or not the chart indicates, by angular planets and planets heavily aspected, a life of momentous events, or an individual of unusual talents, it indicates that which is of supreme importance to the individual, and that which, in so far as this individual is concerned, is of supreme importance to society. It reveals the predispositions, whatever they may be. It maps the equipment which he must use to attain his ends. And rightly considered it shows him how best he can employ this equipment not only to benefit him-

self, but also to benefit all mankind and further the purposes of Deity.

However lacking in *thought-cell* energy the individual may be, or however replete with *thought-cell* energy, his natural aptitudes—such as they are—and the more important events that do enter his life, as well as his more important thoughts and behavior, will bear the characteristics of the most prominent planets. And the departments of life which will be most significant will be those indicated by the most active houses of his chart. In other words, the relative importance of events characteristic of each planet tends to be indicated by the relative prominence of the various planets, and the relative importance of each department of life tends to be indicated by the relative activity of the houses. And as important things should come first, the initial appraisal of the chart should note the most prominent planets and the most active houses.

Yet of the characteristics ruled by the most prominent planets in his chart, the ones the individual habitually expresses in his thoughts and behavior, and the specific nature of the events of these planetary types which come into his life, are powerfully influenced by Conditioning, that is, by his reactions to such specific experiences as have been afforded by his environment in the past. Either environmental conditions or deliberate training based on astrological knowledge may develop a habit-system on the part of the thought-cells to satisfy their desires through certain events of their planetary type and not through other events *of their planetary type*. *And either through deliberate training or through the resistance of environment to events relating to one department of life and facilities in the environment for events relating to another department of life, the thought-cells may acquire the habit of satisfying their desires through events ruled by one house far more frequently than through events ruled by another house of equal thought-cell activity.*

This is explained with diagrams in *PROGRESSED ASPECTS OF STANDARD ASTROLOGY*,<sup>2</sup> and is considered in further detail, with instructions for beneficially changing the thought-cell desires, in *WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN*.<sup>3</sup> And in this thoroughly demonstrated fact that active thought-cells can be trained to

express their characteristic energy through selected channels, rather than through less desirable avenues, lies the value of natal astrology".

*Finding the Aspects*—As house position alone is but one of the two factors that must be considered in gauging the amount of thought-cell activity mapped by a planet, facility in locating the aspects each planet receives is desirable from the standpoint of appraising the importance of the various predispositions. And it is desirable from the additional standpoint that the fortune or misfortune of these predispositions are almost entirely indicated by the nature of these aspects.

There are ten aspects whose influence is sufficiently distinct to warrant always giving them consideration. They map desires of the thought-cells which are characterized by the given aspect. That is, each aspect reveals a predisposition on the part of the thought-cells to bring about conditions and events of a definite kind of fortune or misfortune. The amount of thought-cell energy mapped, and the characteristic expression is most clear-cut when the aspect is perfect; but the aspect will still manifest its peculiar energy, though less distinctly, as the number of degrees recedes from the perfect aspect, until its own distinctive kind of energy is no longer present. And it has been determined experimentally the number of degrees removed from the perfect aspect that each aspect manifests its own kind of energy with sufficient distinctness to have an appreciable affect upon the life. The number of degrees away from the perfect aspect that a planet thus exerts even the slightly characteristic quality of the aspect is called its orb or influence, or merely ORB.

In BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER the general and easily remembered rule relative to the orb that should be allowed for the aspects in angular, succedent and cadent houses are given in Chapter Three, together with a discussion of the characteristic manner in which each aspect tends to express. In the table here presented these orbs are given in greater detail. See Part Three.

In calculating the aspects to any planet, they must always be calculated the shortest distance, and calculated in counter-clockwise direction from the clockwise planet to the planet further along in the direction the planets commonly move through the zodiac. That is, always calculate from the plan-

et that will enable you to count ahead in the natural order of the zodiacal signs, and always count the intercepted signs, as it is the number of signs apart, and not the number of houses, that makes an aspect.

#### HOW THE ASPECTS EXPRESS

- I Conjunction, 0°, expresses through PROMINENCE.
- II Semi-Sextile, 30°, expresses through GROWTH.
- III Sextile, 60°, expresses through OPPORTUNITY.
- IV Square, 90°, expresses through OBSTACLES
- V Trine, 120°, expresses through LUCK.
- VI Inconjunct, 150°, expresses through EXPANSION
- VII. Semi-Square, 45°, expresses through FRICTION
- VIII. Opposition, 180°, expresses through SEPARATION.
- IX Sesqui-Square, 135°, expresses through AGITATION.
- X Parallel, 0° declination, expresses through INTENSITY.

*Planets Occupying Approximately the Same Degree of Any Sign Are Always in Aspect*—If they are in the same sign, as Jupiter and Pluto in chart (A), they are conjunction. If they are in adjacent signs, as Sun and Uranus in chart (D), they are semi-sextile. If they are two signs apart, as Mercury and Saturn in chart (C), they are sextile. If they are three signs apart, as Neptune and Venus in chart (A), they are square. If they are four signs apart, as Jupiter and Sun in chart (A), they are trine. If they are five signs apart, as Mars and Saturn in chart (A), they are inconjunct. And if they are six signs apart, as Moon and Midheaven in chart (B), they are opposition.

*The Degree Occupied by a Planet Forming Either the Semi-Square or the Sesqui-Square Must Always Be Approximately Half a Sign More Than That Occupied By the Planet Counted From*—Therefore add 15° to the place of the first planet and notice if any other planet occupies approximately this degree in any other sign. When a planet is found in such a place notice if it is in a sign that is either a sign and a half, or four signs and a half, distant. If the former it is a semi-square. If the latter it is a sesqui-square. But if it is two signs and a half, three signs and a half, or five signs and a

half distant, it is a position of little consequence and should be neglected.

Let us consider chart (A). Neptune is  $5^{\circ}$ . Adding  $15^{\circ}$  gives  $20^{\circ}$ . Jupiter and Pluto are  $20^{\circ}$ . Inspection shows them to be a sign and a half from Neptune, and thus making the semi-square aspect to Neptune. The Sun is  $21^{\circ}$ , but inspection reveals it to be  $2\frac{1}{2}$  signs from Neptune and thus not making an aspect. Adding  $15^{\circ}$  to the  $21^{\circ}$  occupied by the Sun gives  $6^{\circ}$ . Mars is  $10^{\circ}$ , but is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  signs distant, and thus not making an aspect. Venus is  $4^{\circ}$ , but is only approximately half a sign distant, and thus not making an aspect. Uranus is  $12^{\circ}$  and approximately  $4\frac{1}{2}$  signs distant, but a bit beyond orb. Saturn and the Asc. are  $8^{\circ}$ , and as they are a sign and a half distant, they form the semi-square with the Sun. Mercury is  $25^{\circ}$ . Add  $15^{\circ}$  and it gives  $10^{\circ}$  of the next sign. Mercury is not only semi-square Saturn and Asc. in  $8^{\circ}$ , but is approximately  $4\frac{1}{2}$  signs removed from Uranus in  $12^{\circ}$ , and thus making the sesqui-square with Uranus.

Now considering Pluto and Jupiter, each in  $20^{\circ}$ . Add  $15^{\circ}$  and it gives  $5^{\circ}$  of the next sign. The Moon is  $3^{\circ}$ , and the inspection shows it approximately a sign and a half from these two planets, and therefore making the semi-square to them. Their aspect to Neptune we have already considered. The only other positions in the chart near  $5^{\circ}$  are Mars in  $10^{\circ}$ , M.C. in  $3^{\circ}$ , Venus in  $4^{\circ}$ , and Asc. and Saturn in  $8^{\circ}$ . Mars is less than one sign distant, and thus making no aspect with Jupiter and Pluto. M.C. is approximately  $3\frac{1}{2}$  signs distant, and thus making no aspect. Saturn and Asc. are across the zodiac approximately five and a half signs distant, Jupiter is barely within orb of opposition Saturn. But Venus is approximately four and a half signs distant, and therefore sesqui-square both Jupiter and Pluto.

Beginners usually start by tabulating all the aspects of each planet in a chart, that they may have them for ready reference. But as soon as they acquire a little facility they discard this laborious process. Following the method just indicated, when they consider the predispositions a given planet maps in the chart, they merely move their eyes swiftly around the chart and note the various aspects to the planet under consideration. In this method of quick inspection about the only care that needs to be especially exercised is not to overlook the aspects between planets in the first degrees of certain signs with other planets in the last degrees



of other signs. For instance, in chart (A) Mercury is 25 Scorpio 35 and Venus is 4 Sagittarius 24R. They are not in the same sign, but being less than 9° distant are conjunction. And in chart (D) Neptune is 29 Virgo 57R. Uranus in 2 Gemini 40 is trine Neptune, and Pluto in 5 Leo is sextile Neptune.

In considering the parallel aspect it should be remembered that it makes no difference if both planets are south, both north, or one south and the other north. If the degree and minute the two planets occupy are not different by more than a degree, they are parallel. Thus in chart (A) Mars in 19 N 29 is parallel Mercury in 19 S 48, and Jupiter in 21 N 55 is parallel Pluto in 21 N 57.

Now suppose we wish to find, by inspection, the aspects of the Sun in chart (A). From the Sun we move forward in the zodiac. Mercury is a little more than 4 degrees distant, and thus makes the conjunction. Venus is 13° 06' from the Sun. Sun in angles has an orb of 15° for the conjunction, and planets in succedent houses have an orb of 10° for the conjunction. As we always use the larger orb, Venus is conjunct the Sun.

Saturn and the Ascendant are approximately a sign and a half removed, and therefore both are semi square Sun. For the sesqui square the Sun has an orb of 6° in angles, and planets have an orb of 3° in cadent houses. As we always use the larger orb, Venus is just within orb of a sesqui-square with the Sun.

When we get across the zodiac in Taurus, we can no longer count forward from the Sun, as the shortest distance in the natural order of the zodiac will now be from the planet to the Sun. From Pluto and Jupiter to the Sun is approximately 4 signs, therefore, they are both trine Sun. From Mars to the Sun is approximately 3½ signs, and therefore forming no aspect. From Moon and Neptune to the Sun is approximately 2½ signs, and therefore making no aspect. From the MC to the Sun is a little over 17°, and therefore forming no aspect<sup>5</sup>.

We have now considered the relation of the Sun to each of the other 11 stations, and find it conjunction Mercury, semi-square Asc., semi square Saturn, trine Jupiter, and trine Pluto. In other words the Sun thought cells give prominence (conjunction) to honor (tenth) and intellectual

(Mercury) activity; bring friction (semi-square) to the health (first) and through responsibility (Saturn); and work for good luck through certain partnerships (seventh) and through joviality (Jupiter) and groups (Pluto).

*An Aspect Applying*—When planets are moving to form the aspect the orb of influence is slightly less before the influence of the aspect is noticeable; but because its full force is yet to be felt such an aspect is stronger to bring about the condition signified.

*An Aspect Separating*—When planets are moving to form the aspect the orb of influence is slightly less before the influence of the aspect is no longer noticeable, because its vibrations have already been set in motion and tend to linger; but as the influence is wearing off, such an aspect is much less potent to produce results.

*Overlapping Aspects*—Trine aspects sometimes grade into sesqui-square aspects quickly, and where the aspect is from the Sun in an angle the orb of the trine overlaps the usual orb given for the sesqui-square. In such instances the more powerful aspect operates to the full extent of its orb, and therefore should be given preference by narrowing the orb of the weaker<sup>1</sup>.

*The Second Step*—Such detailed consideration of the aspects to a planet is needed only when judging the predispositions the given planet maps. In the general appraisal with which the reading of the chart should commence, only the most powerful aspects need to be considered along with the distribution of the planets in the houses, to be able to gauge the chief channels into which the life will probably flow.

But whatever power of thought-cell activity is present may be unyielding, and given to following any habit-system of expression that is once formed; or it may be so restless and enterprising that it seeks new things continually; or, again, it may be of a quality that is adaptable to whatever situation arises.

As indicating certain fundamental traits of the character, therefore, it is well to tabulate the number of planets in movable, fixed and mutable signs. In this tabulation by QUALITY twelve stations are considered; as in all tabulation of sign influences the Ascendant, which is the ground wire over which the electromagnetic forces of the personality must reach the outside world, and the Midheaven, which

amplifies and radiates the energies there to the world at large, are considered as planets. See Example Chart tabulations.

Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn are movable signs. Many planets in movable signs indicate great activity.

Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces are mutable signs. Many planets in mutable signs indicate power of adaption to whatever environment is present.

Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius are fixed signs. Many planets in fixed signs indicate determination, rigidity and attention to details.

Furthermore, in the more minute examination of the predisposition indicated by a planet or house, this quality influence has significance. Quality of thought-cell activity determines ADAPTABILITY.

*The Third Step*—The triplicity occupied by the majority of planets should not be overlooked, as this shows temperamental predispositions. The individual whose dynamic thought-cells—those mapped by the planets—are nearly all of the fiery triplicity will react very differently to the same event than will a person whose dynamic thought-cells are nearly all of the water triplicity. Furthermore, the triplicity occupied by a planet, or on the cusp of a house, has significance where the predisposition indicated by that planet or house is concerned.

Aries, Leo and Sagittarius are fiery signs. Many planets in fiery signs indicate much zeal and enthusiasm.

Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn are earthy signs. Many planets in earthy signs indicate practicality.

Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are airy signs. Many planets in airy signs indicate intellectuality and vacillation.

Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are watery signs. Many planets in watery signs indicate sympathy, emotion and receptivity.

**Triplexity reveals TEMPERAMENT.**

*The Fourth Step*—In the initial appraisal of the chart those houses are noted having most numerous planets, and containing planets having exceptionally powerful aspects. But at this point it is well to note the Society and the Trinity occupied by the majority of planets, and then the houses in which the planets are actually found.

The Trinity of Life embraces the First, Fifth and Ninth

Houses. The first house influences the constitution and vitality. The fifth house influences the life of the offspring. The ninth house influences the life in relation to religion and philosophy. This trinity corresponds to the fiery signs of the zodiac.

The Trinity of Psychism embraces the Fourth, Eighth and Twelfth Houses. The fourth house influences the home and the end of life. The eighth house influences death and inheritance. The twelfth house influences sorrows and imprisonment. This trinity corresponds to the watery signs of the zodiac.

The Trinity of Wealth embraces the Second, Sixth and Tenth Houses. The second house influences personal property. The sixth house influences labor and servants. The tenth house influences business and honor. This trinity corresponds to the earthy signs of the zodiac.

The Trinity of Association embraces the Third, Seventh and Eleventh Houses. The third house influences the thoughts and the brethren. The seventh house influences partnership and marriage. The eleventh house influences hopes and friends. This trinity corresponds to the airy signs of the zodiac.

*Authority of One House Over Another*—As each planet maps a dynamic thought-cell structure, it follows that a house containing many planets maps enough thought-cell activity to make its department of life important. Furthermore, the characteristics of the events that are apt to be attracted relative to a given department of life are those of the planet or planets ruling the house. This influence of each planet in each house is given in BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER.

But in addition to this, it is well also to note the house actually occupied by the planet ruling the sign on the cusp of each of the twelve houses

Not only is there an intimate connection between the house upon the cusp of which a given sign is found and the house occupied by the planet have a certain power over the things merely ruled by the planet's sign. Thus a planet away from its home sign places the things represented by sign under the influence of the things represented by the house it actually is in. In relation to the things represented by the sign on a house cusp ruled by a planet, the things

ruled by the house a planet actually occupies exercises an influence of **AUTHORITY**

*House Cusp Orb*—Both the M C and the Asc react as if they were planets and thus astrologers have observed that a planet as many as 12 degrees from the M C into the ninth house, has an influence over tenth house matters and a planet as many as 12 degrees from the Asc into the twelfth house has an influence over the first house affairs. They have this influence by virtue of being within orb of the conjunction aspect with the M C or Asc. But such observation together with lack of precision in timing births and a consequent lack of precision in locating the proper degree on the various house cusps have given some the impression that when a planet is within five degrees of a house-cusp it not only exerts an influence over the things ruled by the house it is in, but begins to have some influence over things ruled by the other house.

Yet of the many thousands of charts in which not only the birth chart influence but also the influence of the progressed positions of the planets have been studied by The Church of Light Astrological Research Department including a vast number in which the effect of a progressed planet moving through one house over the house cusp into another house has been observed we have been forced to the conviction that one house is divided from another by an abrupt partition.

Not only does a planet always exert its most powerful influence over the things ruled by the house it *Actually Occupies by Position* but except through ruling the sign on the cusp of the adjoining house or through aspect with a planet in the adjoining house it has no more influence in such an adjoining house even when within one degree of its cusp than it has in the houses which are not adjoining.

*Intercepted Signs*—Sometimes it is found that there is an intercepted sign in a house. It should always be considered as co ruler of the house together with the sign on the cusp of the house. The qualities expressed by the sign on the cusp of the house however manifest more freely than those denoted by the intercepted sign. The qualities of the intercepted sign are present but they require stress of circumstances to bring them into expression. Therefore in judging a house both the planets in an intercepted sign and the

planet ruling this sign should be considered, as well as the sign on the cusp and its planets and ruler. Interecepted signs represent qualities that are **LATENT**.

*Essential Dignities*—Under the sub-heading, Finding the Aspects, it was stated that the fortune or misfortune of the predispositions given by thought-cell activity is almost entirely indicated by the nature of the aspects between the planets mapping these predispositions.

The other factor which in minor degree influences the predisposition to fortune or misfortune mapped by the thought-cell activity is the sign in which the predisposing planet is found. The influence of each planet in each sign is set forth in **BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE READER**. That influence is due to the fact that the **TONE QUALITY** of a planet is determined by the sign in which it is found. The zodiacal signs are sounding boards, or instruments, from which the planetary vibrations reach the earth. Each is a definite section of the astro-magnetic field of force that surrounds the sun.

Due to this definite position in a field of force the tension of astral substance through which the vibrations of a planet must travel is different in each sign, and varies to a less extent even in different portions of the same sign. This property of the astral substance of a sign may make it a favorable sounding board for transmitting the characteristic vibrations of one or more planet, but quite unfavorable for transmission of the wave lengths and frequencies of other planets.

To designate this, when the tension of astral substance in a certain sign favors the full transmission of the vibrations of a given planet, the planet is said to be **Strong** in that sign. But when the vibrations of a planet reverberate from the sign only with difficulty, and are distorted by it from their proper tonal effect, the planet is said to be **Weak** in that sign.

It has been experimentally determined that a planet not only sets up vibrations in the sign it occupies, but also in certain other signs. These special signs are so sympathetically tuned to the planet that they vibrate to it no matter where it is located. They are keyed to the tone of the planet, and respond to its vibrations, just as a musical instrument keyed to a particular tone will respond to that tone when struck on another instrument, even when the other instru-

ment is at a distance. These signs that persistently transmit the vibrations of a given planet whether or not the planet is in them are said to be Ruled by that planet. When the planet is in one of these signs it Rules it is said to be at HOME.

The sign that a planet rules transmits easily and fully the nature of the planet when the planet is in it. A planet at home—in a sign it rules—is Very Strong. The most refined influence exerted by a planet, however, is not when it is at home, but when in another sign which not only permits it to express its energy fully, but which, due to the peculiar quality of its astral substance, lends itself particularly to the expression of the finer and more intense vibrations of the planetary tone. This other sign, which only transmits the planet's vibrations strongly when the planet is in it, yet which lends itself singularly to the highest expression of the planet's qualities, is called the planet's EXHALTATION.

The ancients held that there is also a particular degree in the Sign of Exaltation in which the planet exerts a better influence than in any other degree of the zodiac. This degree is called the DEGREE OF EXALTATION.

The vibratory quality of the signs ruled by a planet is markedly influenced by any modification in the vibrations of the planet. If it sounds from some other sign that does not permit harmonious expression, this discord is also called out in the sign ruled by the planet. That is, the signs ruled by a planet respond to the vibrations that actually reach them, and these vibrations are given a harmonious or discordant trend not merely by the aspects of the planet, but also to a minor extent by the sign in which the planet occurs.

Thus it is found experimentally that the sign directly opposite the exaltation of a planet is a sign in which the planet finds most difficulty in expressing the higher and more pleasing side of its nature. In this sign its influence is distorted and Weakest. This sign is called the planet's FALL.

The degree opposite the degree of exaltation is supposed to be the poorest degree in the zodiac for the planet. It is called its DEGREE OF FALL.

When a planet is in the sign opposite its home, or rulership, it exerts its influence poorly and in an inharmonious manner. This sign in which the planet is very Weak is called its DETRIMENT.

There is another sign in which each planet is able to express itself moderately well, but not with such strength as when at home. This sign in which the planet is Moderately Strong is called its **HARMONY**.

In the sign opposite its harmony a planet exerts an influence which is Moderately Weak. This sign in which it has a rather poor influence is called its **INHARMONY**.

By his general knowledge of the nature of each planet and each sign the student becomes able to determine approximately the strength of a planet in any sign; for as a general rule a planet is strong in a sign the nature of which is similar to its own, and weak in a sign having dissimilar characteristics. But as this matter has been ascertained experimentally, it is well, from the Table in Part Three, to memorize the sign in which each planet has its Home, Exaltation, Detriment, Fall, Harmony and Inharmony. This strength or weakness of a planet in being able to express its own true nature by being in a sign which forms a favorable or unfavorable sounding board for transmitting its vibrations is called the planet's **ESSENTIAL DIGNITY**.

*Mutual Reception*—Two planets are said to be in mutual reception when each occupies the sign which is the exaltation or the home of the other. For example, if Saturn is in Leo and the Sun is in Capricorn, they are in mutual reception. If Jupiter is in Capricorn and Mars is in Cancer, they are in mutual reception. When two planets are thus in mutual reception, they tend to benefit each other through mutual aims. These two planets need not be within aspect to each. If they are in an afflicted aspect, there will be discord commensurate with the aspect; but in spite of the aspect, each planet sets up vibrations in the sign that is the natural medium of the other, and thus renders the other assistance.

Mutual reception implies that among some of the things ruled by each planet there will be cooperation. It does not annul the effects of a discordant aspect between two planets. The aspect, good or evil, will work out to its fullest extent in terms of some of the things ruled by the planets, if nothing is done about it. But the mutual reception will still bring about a cooperation between other things so ruled; even if it be an unconscious and unwilling cooperation.

The Mutual Reception Table in Part Three will help



you to find them in the charts you calculate. The planets that are within mutual reception (M R) in the four example charts are listed in the last column of the aspectarian at the end of Chapter Two in this Part.

*Retrograde Planets*—Due to the relative motion of the earth there are times when certain planets apparently move backward through the zodiac. When so moving a planet is called Retrograde. It is then marked in the ephemeris where it appears with an R at the head of its column.

The qualities, abilities and events signified by a retrograde planet are all present as if the planet were direct in motion, except that they are repressed or hindered, and thus have the utmost difficulty in expressing themselves. In natal astrology a retrograde planet indicates that there is a repression of the nature of the planet and the department of life that it rules through which the feelings and desire for action are dammed up within. In the sense that there is an impediment to adequate expression a retrograde planet is an affliction.

But in a natal chart it is an affliction that can be relieved. The affliction is not due to such thought-cell desires as are indicated by aspects. It is due to the attitude of the soul toward certain conditions that arise in the life. Certain thoughts and emotions that should normally find expression, through being linked up with early painful emotions, or with various taboos, are kept in the background along with the emotions and taboos with which they accidentally have been associated. Thus the whole personality is often sadly warped. But it need not remain so, for with the release of the repressions it quickly becomes normal. A retrograde planet predisposes toward REPRESSION.

*Stationary Planets*—When a planet direct in motion turns retrograde or a planet retrograde turns direct in motion, there may be an interval of several days in which the planet appears to have no zodiacal motion. It is then called a Stationary planet. The change from retrograde to direct motion is marked in the ephemeris by the letter D in the column occupied by the planet.

Such a stationary planet indicates that the things it signifies have great permanence, stability and endurance. The thought-cell desires thus indicated can be altered only by extraordinary effort, or by unusual conditions. Qualities

and abilities thus indicated are unyielding and persistent. Whether for good or evil, that which is ruled by a stationary planet is **ENDURING**.

*Elevated Planets*—The term elevation is used to signify how high or low in the chart a planet is situated. The highest point in the chart is the M.C. The lowest point is the I.C. A planet above the earth—in the six upper houses of the chart—expresses itself in such a manner that it is noticed by others, and gets ample credit or discredit, as the case may be. Planets below the earth give just as much ability but do not express their qualities in a manner that draws public attention to them.

The higher, or more elevated, a planet is in the chart the easier it is to give full publicity to the affairs signified by it. Likewise, the lower, or less elevated, a planet is in the chart the greater the difficulty in drawing public notice to the things so signified.

People born with many planets above the earth are always given ample credit for whatever abilities are signified by the planets. People born with many planets below the earth are seldom given credit for the abilities they possess because the qualities denoted by the hidden planets—those below the horizon—do not manifest in a manner to be recognized by people in general. The exception to this is when a planet below the horizon makes a strong aspect, or very close aspect, to the M.C. The M.C. is the broadcasting station, and any planet aspecting it has facilities for getting public recognition for the attributes it maps. But aside from aspecting the M.C., the most elevated planets in the chart are always important in that they signify the qualities that receive full public recognition. Elevation means **PUBLICITY**.

*Planets East*—Life itself embraces the interaction between an organism and its environment. Through this interaction either the organism or the environment, or still more commonly both, are modified. But some organisms instead of being merely molded by environment, exert a power that modifies markedly the environment. Some men, for instance, shape their surroundings to their own needs, while others, perhaps equally successful, are formed and shaped and directed almost entirely by the various conditions by which they find themselves surrounded.

Those who have many planets on the east side of the chart impress environment with their personalities and powers. That is, the virility of a planet to impress the qualities it rules upon environment is pronounced when the planet is on the east side of the chart. Therefore, a planet in house X, XI, XII, I, II, or III tends to **MOLD CIRCUMSTANCES**.

*Planets West*—On the other hand those who have many planets on the west side of the chart are more influenced in life's course by the action of people and by their surroundings. The virility of a planet to impress the qualities it rules upon environment is not pronounced when the planet is on the west side of the chart. Therefore, a planet in house IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, or IX tends to be **MOLDED BY CIRCUMSTANCES**.

*The Best House and Best Planet*—Because in natal astrology the Best House in the chart indicates the department of life from which a given expenditure of effort is likely to bring greatest advantages, and because in other branches of astrology it indicates the department from which most favors may be expected, it should always be ascertained. And as the Best Planet indicates the environmental associations that are most fortunate, it also should be noted. It is particularly significant in vocational selection, and in the selection of surroundings favorable to health. The nature of the planets, the signs they occupy, the volume of their energy, and the aspects they make all enter into this consideration. Commonly, however, if both Venus and Jupiter are in the same house it may be taken as the best house.

*The Worst House and Worst Planet* — Because in natal astrology the Worst House indicates the department of life that is likely to cause the most difficulty, and in other branches of astrology it indicates trouble, it also should be ascertained. And as the Worst Planet indicates the environmental associations that are most unfortunate, it is important to note it, so that these things may be avoided. Here, also, the nature of the planets, the signs they occupy, the volume of their energy, and the aspects they make must all be considered. Ordinarily, however, if both Mars and Saturn are in the same house it may be taken as the worst house.

*Astrology is Both a Science and a Religion*—It is the science of finding and utilizing the natural potentialities as indi-

PART TWO



BEGINNER'S  
HOROSCOPE  
READER

eated in the planetary chart of birth. It becomes a religion when it shows the individual how these natural tendencies can and should be utilized for the benefit of all mankind and the furtherance of the purposes of Deity.

As a science, the birth-chart does not map what the individual inevitably will think, will do, or the events that will come into his life. Instead, it maps his soul, showing the strength and desires of the thought-cells which comprised it at birth. These in turn indicate, as influenced by environment, by conditioning, and by progressed aspects, much about when and what he will probably think, probably do, and the events that probably will come into his life. But its chief value as a science lies in indicating how the individual should change the degree of activity and the desires of these thought-cells which comprise his soul so that they will enable him to have a life of far greater success, spirituality and happiness than had he been ignorant of astrology.

Those who believe in astrology as a religion call themselves Stellarians. Many Stellarians are also very good Christians. Stellarians believe that God speaks to man through the Bible, but they hold that spiritual astrology shows just what the Word of God as set forth in the Bible — over the interpretation of which there is so much controversy—truly means.

They believe that God revealed His will to ancient nations through the prophets, as stated in the Bible. But they believe in this more enlightened age, God also reveals His will to groups and nations through mundane astrology.

They believe as related in the Bible that God counseled Jacob, Samuel, David and various other persons relative to their personal problems. And they believe that through astrology—to one who by a little study becomes familiar with it—God counsels the individual, and shows him how to live a more spiritual life, and to be of greater help to himself and others, at this day.

While astrology can be used for a wide variety of purposes, these Stellarians believe its most valuable function is to reveal the will of God, to give detailed information about the structure and potentialities of the human soul, and to instruct individual man at each step of life's journey how best he can develop his own character and most effectively assist in the realization of God's Great Plan.

The summary given below can serve as a guide for students. It shows the order in which calculations were made in the four example charts and the lines on which they were entered on Student Chart Blanks, which appear at the end of Chapter Two<sup>12</sup>.

## SUMMARY OF CHART ERECTION

- I Establish complete birth data
  - Birthday, month, year Which calendar was used?
  - Birthplace Obtain correct Latitude and Longitude
  - Birth hour What kind of time was clock set by?
- II Calculate
 

	LINE
a Local Mean Time	10, 12
b Local Mean Time Interval	13, 17
c Sidereal Time in Ephemeris	14
d Sidereal Time of birth (uncorrected)	18
e Hours and minutes East or West of Greenwich	22
f Equivalent Greenwich Time	23, 25
g Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time Interval	26
h Correction for EGMTI (9.86s per hour)	19
i Sidereal Time of Birth (corrected)	20
j Constant Log (of EGMTI)	27
k Limiting Date	28
l Longitude of House Cusps	
m Longitude of Planets	
n Declination of Planets, M C and Asc	
- III Transfer longitude of house cusps and planets to wheel and list declinations in column provided on chart blank
- IV Classify planets, signs and houses in boxes on chart blank
 

a	Qualities	(movable, fixed, mutable)
b	Triplicities	(fire, earth, air, water)
c	House Power	(angular, succedent, cadent)
d	Societies	(personal, companionship, public)
e	Trinities	(life, wealth, association, psychic)
f	Planets above horizon	
g	Planets east of meridian	
h	Retrograde planets	
- V Determine aspects and parallels of planets, M C, and Asc and enter them in chart blank aspectarian

## MAN'S TWOFOLD NEEDS

Afflicted	Physical Diet	Mental Diet
Sun	Iodine Manganese Vitamins B Complex and A	Harmonious thoughts of vitality and power
Moon	Proper Water Salt Balance Vitamin B-2.	Harmonious Mars thoughts
Mercury	Calcium Vitamin B1 Vitamin D or Sunlight.	Harmonious Jupiter thoughts
Venus	Iodine Copper Vitamins A and E.	Harmonious Sun and Saturn thoughts
Mars	Iron, Low Protein (but a variety) Vitamins A B1 and C.	Harmonious Moon thoughts.
Jupiter	Sulphur care with sugar and fat	Harmonious Mercury thoughts.
Saturn	Variety in Mineral Salts Vitamins Proteins.	Harmonious Venus and Sun thoughts
Uranus	Calcium, Vitamin B1 Vitamin D or Sunlight	Harmonious Jupiter thoughts
Neptune	Energy food, Calcium, Less Protein Vitamins D and B1	Harmonious Saturn and Sun thoughts
Pluto	Protein, Iron, Calcium, Vitamins A, C, D B Complex.	Harmonious Mars thoughts
See	<i>Personal Alchemy</i> <sup>11</sup>	<i>Mental Alchemy</i> <sup>12</sup>

## SYMBOLS

♌ Conjunction  
 ♎ Semi Sextile  
 \* Sextile  
 ☐ Square  
 △ Trine

⋈ Inconjunct  
 ∟ Semi-Square  
 ♂ Opposition  
 ☐ Sesqui-Square  
 P Parallel

## *Chapter One*

### WE MAKE AN EASY START

The first thing the beginner student of astrology should clearly comprehend is the nature of the interrelationship between the two planes of being, and how it is possible for non physical energies, through boundary line electromagnetic forces having approximately the velocity of light, to influence physical life. Astrological energies, while they may influence not only electromagnetic energies having approximately the velocity of light, but also electromagnetic energies within a living organism on levels where velocities are much slower than light, are not physical, but chiefly belong to the astral plane

The Special Theory of Relativity, which lies at the foundation of modern physics as now taught in most universities, holds that physical velocities cannot exceed that of light, and that anything moving with the velocity of light no longer possesses length, has infinite mass and so is impervious to the pull of gravitation, and that for it time has come to a standstill. Yet there is a vast mass of evidence—including precognition, clairvoyance, and other psychic phenomena that the experimenters at modern universities have proved take place, as well as the action of astrological energies—which demonstrates there is an inner world where velocities are even greater than that of light. These phenomena call for just such properties as a realm of such high velocities must possess. It is the region at all times occupied by that which scientific men term the subconscious mind or unconscious mind, which in reality is identical with the soul.

This inner world from which the astro (star) logical energies influence physical life is called the astral (belonging to a star) world, or astral plane. Its substance interpenetrates all physical things, and in addition to possessing a physical form, everything material also possesses associated with it an astral form. The association is made possible by the electromagnetic energies accompanying things physical.

The velocities of the astral world are too high directly to affect the low velocity physical substance, and the velocities of matter are too low directly to affect the high velocity astral substance. But electromagnetic energies which, in space, have a velocity



approximately that of light, are not too far removed in their properties to prevent being influenced by the forces of both realms. Thus it is that the inner plane affects the outer plane and the outer plane affects the inner plane only through boundary-line electromagnetic energies.

These electromagnetic energies are in some degree associated with all physical substance, but are generated in profusion by cells of organic life, and in particular abundance by the cells of the nervous system of the human body.

In the astral realm of velocities, as already indicated, things do not behave as they do in the physical realm. Things happen that from purely physical experience seem impossible. Precognition, for instance, which at Duke and other universities has been definitely proved to exist, is incomprehensible from the standpoint of the physical relation of cause and effect. Yet it has been demonstrated by the experiments of university researchers that man has a faculty by which it is possible to recognize events—such as the order in which cards will be found when mechanically shuffled ten days later, and the order in which dice will turn face up before the throws begin—in the future. And it has been demonstrated that distance has no appreciable effect on the ease with which a person through extra-sensory perception picks up the image in the mind of another person. Therefore it should not be surprising that the planets, even though distant from the earth, exercise a profound influence through their astral energies upon the astral form of man, and that this in turn, imparting motion to the electromagnetic energies of the physical body, influences his thoughts, his behavior and the events which come into his life.

The signs of the zodiac map definite fields of force in the astral world, and each planet radiates astral vibrations which flow as streams of energy, and as such have a definite impact upon the astral forms of things possessing no material bodies, and upon the astral forms of all things material. All physical things are in some measure thus influenced by these streams of planetary energy.

The astral energy radiated from each planet has a different frequency, and therefore a different influence upon the astral forms of things. Each different musical tone or pitch that can be heard is a definite vibratory frequency in air or other physical substance. Each different color that can be seen is a definite electromagnetic frequency. And the astral energy radiated from

each planet represents a definite range of astral frequencies which at the velocity speed of light corresponds to a certain color, and at the velocity speed of physical substance corresponds to a certain pitch, or tone.

Now, the same colors passing through one kind of transparency take on a quality that gives them an effect more pleasing or less pleasing than when they pass through another kind of transparency. And the same musical tone sounded on an oboe has a quality quite different than when sounded on a fife. Likewise a planetary tone, or stream of energy, coming from the field of astral force mapped by one sign of the zodiac has a different quality in its influence than when coming from the field of astral force mapped by another sign of the zodiac.

No person who has attended even the lower grades of school is ignorant of the difference between the planets and the sun and moon. The sun is a star, about which as a center the planets revolve. The moon is the satellite which revolves around the earth. But because in astrology sun, moon and planets have similar affects on life—each radiating a distinctive range of vibratory frequencies—it is convenient to speak of all as planets. Not to do so would compel endless repetition of the phrase, "planets and sun and moon."

Observation has demonstrated that there are 12 major distinctive fields of force which commonly are called zodiacal signs. Each of these 30 degree areas along the path of the sun has also three minor equal divisions, called decanates because they are 10 degrees in extent. The signs of the zodiac each impart their peculiar quality to the influence of any planet found in them, and the decanates each still further modify this tone quality. The most permanent of all astrological affects is the distinctive tone, or characteristic influence, of each planet. It is only the resonance of the tone, not its pitch, which is affected by the sign, and to a less degree by the decanate, from which its influence comes to earth.

Now about the earth is its own field of astral force. And even as the place in an auditorium where the listener sits has an influence upon the volume and other acoustic properties of the sounds from musical instruments played from the stage, so the place on earth of an object or individual at the time has an influence upon the volume of the vibratory energy there received, and where a living organism is concerned also an influence upon the department of life affected. The variation in the volume of

a planet's energy that actually reaches a given spot, and the department of life chiefly affected by these energies, may accurately be mapped by a circle around the earth, extending from west to east and divided into twelve equal sections, called mundane houses. The common horoscope blank maps these twelve houses.

The astral energies from the planets, even as does the electromagnetic frequency called light from these planets, converge from different angles at the spot on earth where any individual or object may be. And the angle at which any two streams of planetary energy meet determines the manner in which their tones harmonize or present discord.

Nearly everyone has seen the small whirlpools in water formed when currents meet at certain angles. Those who have driven across the western deserts have seen whirling dust columns which are present only when air currents converge from definite angles. Waterspouts at sea and tornadoes on the land exemplify the same principle, and light waves under certain circumstances are brought together so as to cancel each other's motion. Even as currents of air, water, or light acquire definite properties when they meet at certain angles, so also do the astrological energies from the various planets. And experience shows that there are ten different angles from which planetary energies may converge to produce distinctive influences, each of the ten having an influence somewhat different than any of the others. These angles of convergence of planetary energies that are known to produce a distinctive influence are called aspects.

Any kind of energy is capable of either constructive or destructive action. Sunlight can burn human skin, or it can enable plants to manufacture the food that sustains human life. Water can drown an individual, or it can run the turbines that generate manufacturing power. Air can destroy towns or it can drive sailing vessels. Electricity can blast a tree of oak, or it can furnish light for reading at night. And a good astrologer always remembers, not only that the characteristic influence of each planet never changes, but that even so, it may act either destructively or constructively, and it is his job to see to it that it acts constructively as often as possible.

Other than time, we now have briefly considered all the factors of major significance in astrology. Planets, signs, aspects, houses. Of these four, the astral energies radiated by the planets are the dynamic influences. The signs merely represent the fields of force that do not change the essential influence of the planets.

located in them, but do change their resonance. They act as sounding boards for the planetary tones. The aspects do not change the essential characteristics of any planet's influence, but they do determine the type of harmony or discord the convergence of its stream of energies with the streams of energies of other planets indicates. The houses do not change the characteristics of either the planets or their aspects, but they do have a determining influence over the amount of power a planet's energy can exert, and what department of life its energies will chiefly influence.

Now these four astrological factors are at all times operative. But as the dynamic influences called planets revolve about the sun they move at times into the various fields of force called signs, the angles with which their energies converge with those of other planets, called aspects, change, and as the earth rotates on its axis their energies reach a given spot on the earth successively through each of the 12 houses within a period of 24 hours. The time element is essential thus to map the directions in which streams of astrological energy are flowing, and also to map releases of planetary energy by progressed aspects.

These streams of astral energy exert a pressure upon the astral forms of all things on earth. As set forth in *ASTROLOGICAL LORE OF ALL AGES*<sup>18</sup>, they have profoundly affected the evolution of man, have influenced his social systems, brought periods of progress and periods of stagnation, and without his knowledge have instituted and maintained his holidays and popular customs. Also they have an influence even upon inanimate objects. Things which are crosswise, so to speak, to these currents, and especially if they are so constituted as to vibrate readily to the convergences mapped by destructive aspects, have a difficult time. Other things which offer little resistance to the general flow, and only vibrate readily to the convergences mapped by constructive aspects, fare better.

A great amount of observation goes to show that living things that survive birth are born only at those times when their own astral organism coincides rather closely with the pattern formed at that time by the flow of planetary energies. For instance, if the thought-cell organization of a child is too divergent from the pattern of astrological forces, including planetary streams, signs, aspects and houses, it is believed that the child will not live. However, this flowing astral pattern which permits birth of a

living creature is certainly not as rigid as steel. Instead, when proper physical conditions are present it seems to have sufficient elasticity that children can be born and live whose thought-cell organizations vary considerably from it in detail.

Anyone who will take the trouble to learn to erect and read a birth-chart can prove for himself that the positions thus mapped show the predispositions of a child then born. The important thing for the astrologer to remember, so as not to fall into the errors of fatalistic fortune telling, is that these positions of the planets at birth did not cause the individual then born to possess the characteristics they indicate, but that they show the direction in which the planetary energies were then flowing and combining with other planetary currents. And that the sum total of these energy streams and their convergences formed an inner plane energy pattern which permitted only a soul which already had a corresponding organization to be born. The soul possessed certain predispositions. It could not be born until there was an astrological pattern not too divergent from the thought-cell organization which was the seat of these predispositions.

Each planet in a birth-chart maps dynamic thought-cells which express their energy in thoughts, behavior and events attracted characteristic of the experiences which formed them. The type of experiences in lower forms of life that built and organized the thought-cells mapped by each of the ten planets is set forth in Chapter Three of **HOW TO SELECT A VOCATION**.

The physical cells and organs of the material body have a characteristic type of intelligence, know how to do certain things without being directed by the brain, have their own desires, which may or may not be for things which are beneficial to the individual, and perform their functions without the active supervision of objective consciousness. So also the thought-cells and thought structures of the inner plane body possess the kind of intelligence imparted to them when they were formed, have desires, and do work from the inner plane which may or may not be beneficial to the individual. The amount of energy they normally possess is indicated by the prominence of the planet mapping them in the chart of birth. Their desires are always characteristic of the planet thus mapping them, but are modified in detail as shown by the sign occupied by the planet, and are of a nature beneficial or detrimental to the individual as indicated by the aspects the planet receives.

These desires, to the extent the thought-cells possessing them normally have energy, or acquire it from progressed aspects, influence the thoughts, the behavior and the events that come into the life. Occupying the inner plane, thought-cells are able to exert extra physical power to bring to pass the type of physical events they desire. This is the kind of power exercised by metaphysicians and all other practitioners who do not employ physical means, to demonstrate health or other conditions for those who seek their services.

Important events come into an individual's life only when thought-cells mapped by the house of the birth-chart ruling the department of life affected receive new energy from a progressed aspect. And the type of the event is always characteristic of the planets forming the progressed aspect. The periods when such additional energy is given to definite groups of thought-cells can be predetermined through calculating the progressed aspects. How to make these calculations and appraise the probable event that will occur while a progressed aspect is operative is explained in **PROGRESSED ASPECTS OF STANDARD ASTROLOGY**. Still further details of practically applying this easy way to judge progressed aspects, statistical analyses of the events which have actually happened in people's lives coincident with given progressed aspects, and just what *precautionary actions* should be taken when a progressed aspect shows a given event is probable, are set forth in **WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN**.

In this beginner's book it is sufficient to point out that the birth-chart does not map **SPECIFIC EVENTS**. But it does map **PREDISPOSITIONS** toward the types of conditions and events which will affect each of the 12 departments of the individual's life, because it maps the general desires of the thought-cells associated with each. The specific conditions and events, as explained in full detail in **WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN**, are determined by the desires and activities of the thought-cells in connection with the facilities and resistances to these desires offered by the physical environment.

Neither do progressed aspects map **SPECIFIC EVENTS**. Instead they map **ENERGY RELEASES** of definite types during limited periods of time which can be predetermined. These give greater activity to definite groups of thought-cells. But the specific event they are able to bring into the life at such times is not

determined alone by their desires and power, but is subject also to the facilities of environment for some specific events, and the environmental resistance to others

Furthermore, the birth-chart does not indicate the development of some particular disease is inevitable. But it does indicate the **PREDISPOSITION** toward diseases of a certain type. The progressed aspects show, not when some disease of this type will inevitably develop, but the periods during which there is almost no danger from such diseases, and the periods during which some disease of the type is likely to develop unless adequate *precautionary actions* are taken. This subject is given detailed consideration in **BODY DISEASE AND ITS STELLAR TREATMENT**

*The Easy Way to Learn Astrology*—Right at the start the student of astrology should have a general idea of the nature of astrological forces, why they produce the results they do, and how they operate. To impart such essential information has been the object of this book thus far. But from here on the object will be to make information available in the order with which it can most easily be applied.

As the planets are the chief source of astrological energies, the beginner early will wish to know the chief characteristics of the influence exerted by each upon human life. Then, as zodiacal signs, which are fields of force acting as sounding boards, give resonance and general trends to planetary energy, he will want to know what these trends are. Following this, he will desire to know what discords and harmonies are given to the planetary energies by their aspects. Moving from the more general toward the more particular, he will then want to know about the houses as indicating the departments of life affected by the planets as aspected and located in the signs. And finally he will want to know how to appraise appearance, health, finances, position, marriage, and other phases of the life that are influenced by several astrological factors.

He will understand that a precise astrological reading requires a birth-chart erected for the year, month, day and time of day at the geographical location of birth. But merely from the positions of the planets on the day of birth certain general conclusions can be drawn. An ephemeris for the day of birth will give the sign positions of the planets, and from the degrees they occupy their aspects—with the possible exception of those of the Moon, which moves approximately 13 degrees a day—can be ascertained.

While neither revealing what department of life is thus chiefly affected, nor how affected fortunately or unfortunately, the sign occupied by each planet, as shown in the ephemeris on the day, month and year of birth has some significance over the things that planet rules. Therefore we will commence with a consideration of the nature of the influence of each planet, and how that influence operates in each of the twelve signs. And, as the sign position of the Sun can be ascertained merely from the date of birth without the use of an ephemeris—except when it is at the very end of one sign or the beginning of the next—we will start with the sun sign. Furthermore, as such sun sign influence expresses the more common influence of each sign, there would be no point in giving, in another place, the influence of the signs when not thus occupied by the Sun.

**SUN** The thought-cells mapped by the Sun are the seat of the individuality. They have been organized by those experiences in lower life forms that express the Drive For Significance, including tenacity to life. They govern the positive, electric energy of the electromagnetic form. On their degree of activity, and their harmony, depend the ability to withstand illness and to recuperate. Length of life is measured by their power relative to the afflictions shown by groups of thought-cells mapped by discordant planets. Any aspect of Mars to the Sun, or a harmonious aspect of Jupiter to the Sun, tends markedly to lengthen the life through increasing their power.

Because their chief expression is toward gaining and maintaining significance, and their activity strongly influences the relation of the individual to those in authority, as well as influencing his authority over others, they are called **POWER** thought-cells. The thought-elements of which they are composed are the most deep-seated and persistent of all. To the extent these thought-cells are active is the life influenced by thoughts of pride, firmness, approbation, conscientiousness or self-esteem.

Aspects to the Sun affect the vitality, the relation to authority, and relations with the male sex. Only those with a prominent birth-chart Sun become successful as politicians or successful in personally directing the efforts of others. Discordant aspects to the Sun tend toward difficulties with those in authority, or difficulties arising from attempts to exercise authority.

When the Sun is prominent in the birth-chart the individual



seeks to be at the head of something, and seldom works to advantage unless given full charge of his work or department

When the Sun is prominent and afflicted the individual may think he is entitled to exercise authority for which he is completely unsuited. And to increase his feeling of significance, he may brag and be egotistical. Therefore, as early as possible he should realize that the **RULERSHIP** which he craves cannot be attained through bragging or **DICTATIVENESS**. It can only be attained through acquiring and using abilities that command admiration, and gaining the co-operation of others through a sympathetic consideration of their views and problems.

*Sun in Aries*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Aries, where the Sun may be found each year from March 21 to April 21, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I AM attitude. Even as the Ram, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is combative, uses his head in offensive, and is the leader of his flock, so Aries people require the zest of competition, feel the need for combat, and always strive for personal leadership.

The Sun in Aries marks the birth of spring and all the world seems new to an Aries individual. He is extremely optimistic, and this often leads him into undertakings that are more than he can manage. One of several things he should avoid is having too many irons in the fire at once. The same inherent enthusiasm easily leads him to rush into controversy before he has thoroughly examined all the evidence. And once he thus espouses a cause he is reluctant to admit himself wrong. Rash in love, bright and lively in conversation, he takes to politics, for in it leadership plays an important part. Whether working constructively or destructively he uses creative power and original thought, employing his brain to gain his ends. In business he is apt to overwork.

When the Sun is afflicted, his desire for **LEADERSHIP**, which is his own proper field, may cause him to make two mistakes. One, already mentioned, is to diffuse his energies, trying to take in too much territory. The other is to develop **OFFICIOUSNESS**, and an inclination to interfere unduly in the affairs of others. The sooner he learns that people resent being bossed about and told how to do things they already are doing well, and that example and kindly advice when it is asked gain him the leadership he craves, the more successful will his life become.

*Sun in Taurus*—The Power thought-cells of the individual

born in Taurus, where the Sun may be found each year from April 21 to May 21, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I HAVE attitude. Even as the Bull, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is slow moving, plodding and self reliant, but excessively violent when provoked to anger, so are Taurus people quiet and thoughtful, patiently awaiting for plans to mature. Remarkable for endurance, industry and application, they sometimes become sullen and reserved. Slow to irritation, when once aroused they are furious and violent. They make warm friends and implacable foes.

The Taurus individual thinks largely in terms of money. He is neither more acquisitive nor more liberal than other signs, but he likes to handle money, and to use money for whatever purposes he has in mind. Obedient to his employer, and very persistent in all he undertakes, he does not possess the initiative for new undertakings, nor the courage to take great risks.

When the Sun is afflicted, his desire for STABILITY may cause him to follow a set routine in the performance of his tasks, and very much dislike to change his methods in any way. He is thorough in all he undertakes, and can neither be hurried nor frightened from his deliberate pace. Carried to the extreme this inflexibility may express as OBSTINACY. The earlier in life he forms the habit of being steadfast for truth and justice the more successful will he become, for a recognition of these will permit him to change and to give way when he perceives he is in the wrong.

*Sun in Gemini*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Gemini, where the Sun may be found each year from May 21 to June 22, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I THINK attitude. Even as the Twins, which picture among the constellations the influence of this sign are human and dual, so Gemini people like to talk and study and teach, in a manner characteristic of those who have developed both reason and intuition. They are versatile and changeable and able to do more than one thing at a time.

The Gemini individual has a very active brain and is at his best when his intellect has full scope for work. He is restless, and must constantly express himself in some way, and may talk so much about unimportant details that important information

is obscured. He has remarkable dexterity, and can do any number of things well.

In his desire for **VERSATILITY** he may try many occupations, and he can follow so many different ones with little effort that he frequently does not stick to any of them long enough to make a marked success of it. It is unnecessary for him to endure disagreeable things in one occupation, because he can always get a job doing something else.

When the Sun is afflicted, this may lead to **CHANGEABLENESS**, not merely in reference to jobs, but relative to his point of view, his likes and dislikes, and even may include friendships and domestic partners. For greatest success, therefore, he should early realize that any one task can be made worthy of all his ingenuity and talent, and that instead of changing his occupation, or his domestic partner and friends, he should change his methods, and strive thus for greater and greater perfection.

*Sun in Cancer*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Cancer, where the Sun may be found each year from June 22 to July 23, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the **I FEEL** attitude. Even as the Crab, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is influenced by the tides and the moon, and is sensitive to its environment and tenacious of purpose, so Cancer people are powerfully influenced by their environment, are sensitive and mediumistic, are subject to moods, and have tremendous tenacity. And in their approach to their work, while their method gives as good results as any, they are apt to commence in a manner that those of other signs consider oblique, even as the Crab has a side-long gait.

The Cancer individual, while he may love travel, is exceptionally fond of, and attached to, his home and family. He is emotional, and above all else craves sympathy. As he tends to absorb all the conditions he contacts, he should choose his associates and his domestic environment with special care.

When the Sun is afflicted, his fear of ridicule may be so powerful and distressing as to prevent him properly asserting himself, and he may fancy he has been slighted where no offense was meant. He too easily becomes upset at hearing unpleasant news, and exhibits **TOUCHINESS**. Instead, he should as early as possible absorb the idea that people in general are sympathetic and friendly, and that those who are otherwise are not worth bothering about. When he makes this thought a part of himself

he will no longer refuse to accept, when they are presented, the very opportunities which he desires, for when he has an idea, a friend, or a purpose, he holds to it with the utmost **TENACITY**.

*Sun in Leo*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Leo, where the Sun may be found each year from July 23 to August 23, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the **I WILL** attitude. Even as the Lion, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is the king of beasts, is noted for its courage, and is especially solicitous of its offspring, so Leo people aspire to rule, are courageous, fond of their children and will defend them regardless of the cost.

The Leo individual tends to be honest, magnanimous, generous to his friends, impulsive, passionate, faithful and ambitious. His ideas usually are on a large scale, and he seldom stoops to pettiness or meanness. He is fond of entertainment and mixing with his friends, and must have affection, admiration and worldly acclaim to be happy. He has faith and trust in other people, and these usually respond to his faith by trying to live up to his expectations. He is good at deputizing work, not demanding of his subordinates that which is impossible.

When the Sun is afflicted, his desire for significance may lead him to overdress, and to become a showoff. He then goes to great pains to have a better car, a finer house, and to entertain more lavishly than others in his social set. It is true that he is better at directing the efforts of others than in taking orders. But also he readily can believe he should have a position of importance far beyond any he is capable of properly filling. His craving for a position of authority and for personal notice may develop into a tendency toward **DOMINATION**. He should, therefore, as early as possible realize that **KINDNESS** will advance him toward the glory he craves, even if its exercise calls for the performance of menial tasks, much faster than the arbitrary issuing of orders.

*Sun in Virgo*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Virgo, where the Sun may be found each year from August 23 to September 23, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the **I ANALYZE** attitude. Even as the Virgin—a gleaner holding in her hand ears of wheat—which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is modest and industrious in gathering her harvest, so Virgo people are thoughtful, serious, contemplative, modest, industrious, and have the ability to assimilate experience and facts.

in such a way as to reap a rich harvest of knowledge. Always ready to suggest improvements in existing methods, some of them become veritable encyclopedias of information.

The Virgo individual loves to deal with facts rather than with theories. Statistics appeal to him. He takes orders readily and uses ingenuity and originality in carrying them out. He is clever at accountancy, and makes a good public servant. He is a master of detail, and his ability to think straight may take him into the scientific field, or make him exceptionally valuable to executives who do planning; for he can dissect a proposition of any kind and find its weaknesses and determine how these can be strengthened. He lives so completely in the intellectual realm that often it narrows the range of his emotions.

When the Sun is afflicted, his desire for ANALYSIS may cause him to be unsympathetic, to be overly fastidious, seldom to praise, but often to find fault, with others. The earlier he realizes that it takes just as keen discrimination to find and stress the good points in people and things, and is far more profitable than indulging in CRITICISM, the more benefits he will receive from life.

*Sun in Libra*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Libra, where the Sun may be found each year from September 23 to October 23, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I BALANCE attitude. Even as the Scales, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, are easily tipped either way, but regain equilibrium as soon as the weight is removed, so are Libra people for a moment easily swayed by their emotions, but quickly regain their balance. And even as the Scales are the symbol of justice, so are these people devoted to justice.

The Libra individual is a lover of peace and harmony, is amiable, even tempered, affectionate, sympathetic, and inclined toward marriage. He is fond of art, refined pleasures and amusements, dislikes unclean work intensely, and feels the need of a companion to share his lot in life. He loves perfection, craves understanding, and as a rule should not live an isolated life, but follow his social inclinations. He is polished and gracious, and inclined to make a living through the easier methods than through those more strenuous. Ugliness, strife, discord and coarseness distress him painfully.

When the Sun is afflicted, his desire for APPROBATION may cause him to sanction the questionable conduct of others, and to be led by them into actions which of his own initiative he

would never take. Also, instead of specializing in some single direction, and hence gaining high efficiency, his sense of proportion may influence him to dabble in many things. His occupation should be something in which he contacts others personally and can capitalize on AFFABILITY. And the sooner he realizes that people will like him better when they find he has sufficient character to render firm decisions uninfluenced by flattery, the sooner he will gain his desires.

*Sun in Scorpio*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Scorpio, where the Sun may be found each year from October 23 to November 22, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I DESIRE attitude. Even as the Scorpion, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is intense in its sexual propensities, is secretive in habit, is cruel and subtle, is a fighter, and uses a weapon which is not suspected by its opponent, so are Scorpio people suspicious, shrewd, determined, secretive, energetic and good fighters, at times using indirect, but effective methods in attacking their opponents. In their sexual nature they are intense and given to jealousy.

The Scorpio individual is thoughtful, contemplative, ingenious and scientific. He is strong in his likes and dislikes, and whatever he finds to do he does with his whole might. He possesses a natural healing magnetism, and is never at a loss for plans by which difficulties may be overcome. He can be trusted to grapple with the most difficult and disagreeable tasks. Usually he knows what he wants from life, and works energetically to get it.

When the Sun is afflicted, his strong sense of duty, or his cold, calculating and deceitful cruelty towards those he dislikes, may give rise to TROUBLESOMENESS. The earlier he realizes that his advantage is in concentrating his RESOURCEFULNESS on his own problems and in helping, rather than hindering others, the sooner he will be able to realize his desires. And he should also learn that success at times depends on willingness to take second place, and that asking questions is not a serious acknowledgment of inferiority.

*Sun in Sagittarius*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Sagittarius, where the Sun may be found each year from November 22 to December 22, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I SEE attitude. Even as the Centaur, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, is half animal and half human, is a hunter with the legs

of a horse and the head of a man, and is armed with a bow, so Sagittarius people have strong animal tendencies and at the same time are also well supplied with the higher, nobler, more generous impulses. They are migratory, loving to travel, and they are keen on outdoor sports, but at the same time they have a strong leaning toward philosophy and religion. When they speak, what they say goes straight to the mark like an arrow to the bull's eye.

The Sagittarius individual is free, energetic, ambitious of worldly position, loyal, patriotic and charitable of the shortcomings of others. Prompt and decisive in action, he can command others, and thus makes a good executive. On the other hand, he can also take orders without resentment. Frank and candid in expressing opinions, he is quick to fight for the rights of others. He possesses buoyancy and tremendous enthusiasm.

When the Sun is afflicted, he tends toward **SPORTIVENESS**. He does need fresh air, exercise and recreation. But he also requires ample mental activity. The earlier he gains the viewpoint that the best game of all is to be found in work which contributes to his own success and to the welfare of society, and that to find and follow this work advantageously requires the acquisition of **COMPREHENSION**, the more he will gain from life.

*Sun in Capricorn*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Capricorn, where the Sun may be found each year from December 22 to January 20, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the **I USE** attitude. Even as the Goat, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, ascends a mountain by taking advantage of every foothold, so Capricorn people climb to their ambitions by grasping every possible opportunity, great or small, to advance themselves. Suppliantly they bow to the reigning authority, seeking by sly and devious ways to gain the good will of others, that they may partake in power, much as the goat must bend his knees and devise many a clever method to crop the foliage among the precipitous rocks of his upland pasture.

The Capricorn individual is patient and persistent, and by concentrated effort and skillful maneuvering butts his way through, or climbs his way around, all but insurmountable obstacles. He is highly ambitious, a good manager, methodical and inclined to be conventional. He carries responsibility well, and has a faculty for bringing together dissenting factions, but is too much inclined to carry other people's troubles.

When the Sun is afflicted, he tends toward **DECEITFUL**.

**NESS** The earlier he realizes that the greatest advantage any person can have is integrity and devotion to the welfare of others, and employs **DIPLOMACY**, and his faculty for synthesis and economy for the good of society, the greater will be those honors attained which he so ardently craves

*Sun in Aquarius*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Aquarius, where the Sun may be found each year from January 20 to February 20, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I KNOW attitude Even as the Man, which pictures among the constellations the influence of this sign, measures the energies in the sky with one hand, and with the other pours down upon earth a flood of information, so Aquarius people tend to be interested in astrology and all things new and progressive, have humanitarian instincts, are keen on education, and desire scientific verification of all theories

The Aquarius individual is inventive, scientific, pleasant, friendly, determined, faithful, sincere, easily influenced by kindness, fond of society and refinement, and a keen student of human nature He is independent, cares little for precedent and convention, and although he may listen with rapt attention to the ideas of another, he is not apt to be impressed by them. He forms his own opinions Because he understands human nature so well, he knows just what to say and what to do to produce a given effect upon those with whom he is associated Greatly interested in politics and religion, he tends to view things, not so much from their benefit to one person or one group, but in reference to their benefit to society as a whole

When the Sun is afflicted, his desire for **ARGUMENTATION** often causes him to take the opposite side of a question merely for the sake of the discussion Because he absorbs knowledge so quickly he becomes impatient of those who are slow to grasp new, and perhaps untried, ideas He tends to procrastinate, and his enthusiasm for bettering the race is too apt to be expended in verbal discussions which theoretically solve the difficulties of mankind The earlier he recognizes that wisdom must be accompanied by practical application if it is to accomplish anything worthwhile, and the earlier he acquires the habit of action, in addition to talk, the quicker and more effectively will he be able to contribute to the **ALTRUISM** which he seeks

*Sun in Pisces*—The Power thought-cells of the individual born in Pisces, where the Sun may be found each year from February 20 to March 21, have been associated with, and desire to express through, the I BELIEVE attitude Even as the Fishes, which



picture among the constellations the influence of this sign, live in water, symbol of the emotions, so are Pisces people unusually sympathetic and powerfully influenced by their affections. These fish are united by the ribbon of love, and Pisces people long for the ideal in marriage, and when this ideal is not realized become restless and discontented. Nor is their idealism confined to domestic life. They also yearn for universal brotherhood and peace on earth good will to men.

The Pisces individual is amiable, kind, neat and particular, yet may be timid and lacking in self-confidence. He is greatly influenced by his environment, is restless, emotional, and capable of high intellectual development. Sensitive and mediumistic, capable of psychic lucidity, romantic and a lover of mystery, he may become too negative and dreamy to realize his ideals. He readily becomes interested in psychic investigation, is profoundly disturbed by injustice, and is deeply religious. Even as there are two fish, the Pisces individual varies more widely from type than those born in any other sign.

When the Sun is afflicted, he is inclined to magnify the importance of actual or threatened adversity, and he easily develops a tendency to start things which he does not finish. Even in his SYMPATHY for others he should early realize he is responsible only in so far as he has ability, and trust Deity with other details. And the sooner he thus banishes WORRY, and learns to finish what he starts, the quicker will he realize the peace and harmony he desires.

in the more complete explanations of the influence of the sign which is given relative to the sun-sign.

The most important thing for the beginner always to remember is that while the aspects show the harmony or discord at birth of the thought-cells mapped by a given planet, and therefore the general birth-chart trend toward fortune or misfortune relative to the things they influence, this is readily subject to change by proper *precautionary actions* after birth. A planet, according to its position in the chart and the number and power of the aspects it receives, maps a given volume of thought-cell energy of a certain type. This energy may express through the destructive channels characteristic of the planet, or through constructive channels characteristic of the planet. The type of thought-cell activity cannot be changed but, as amply proved by the Case Histories cited in *WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN*<sup>3</sup>, it is not too difficult to divert the destructive thought-cell activity mapped by an afflicted planet into the constructive thought-cell activity of the type characteristic of the same planet. By thus training the energy to find expression in beneficial channels its power is lessened to bring misfortune, and the life is improved in its fortune relative to the matters over which the planet has an influence.

To show the individual how to avoid the destructive expression of thought-cell energy by deliberately cultivating its constructive expression, in considering each planet in each sign both the planet's general destructive trend and its general constructive trend when in each sign will be mentioned. To ascertain the sign occupied by each planet on a given date an ephemeris for that year must be procured. The most economical method is to purchase the *Astrologer's Ephemerides* (AP Ephemerides), which may be had in convenient volumes each containing all positions each day for ten years. These cover the years 1880 to 1950. Die Deutsche Ephemeride cover years 1951 through 1970.

**MOON:** Mental processes are of two kinds. In the type ruled by Mercury, cerebral processes resort to careful reasoning, classified observation, and the formulation of words and sentences. And to get ideas across to others such words and sentences are essential.

Yet the mental attitude as a whole, and the mental capacity, are not chiefly due to such cerebral processes. Instead, they arise mostly from the unconscious mind and from the impressions

received from environment which have not thus been carefully pigeon-holed. The feelings about certain things, the unreasoned mental processes, the hunches, intuitions and capacities for absorbing certain kinds of information which, rather than the expression of opinions thus formed through words and sentences, chiefly constitute the mentality, are expressions of the thought-cells mapped by the Moon.

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence the mentality have been organized by experiences in lower life-forms with family and the rearing of offspring. They govern the negative, low-frequency energies of the electromagnetic body. Their degree of activity, and their harmony, are important in determining the strength of the physical constitution and therefore the health. As they are the most receptive of all to impressions from environment, it becomes easier to receive such impressions through the avenues indicated by the sign and aspects of the Moon.

Because their chief expression relates to family life they are called DOMESTIC thought-cells. Aspects to the Moon affect the mental attitude, everyday affairs, and relations with the female sex and the common people. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by the Moon are active is the life influenced by thoughts of domestic life, women, the offspring, the weak and helpless, or by music.

When the Moon is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes much curiosity and changing moods, and the individual likes to be before the public or to mix with the masses.

When prominent and afflicted, there is a tendency toward INCONSTANCY. Therefore the individual with such a chart should as early as possible realize that to be favorably known by the public he must not change his mind too often, and must cultivate the power to persist in some one endeavor until he has exceptional ability. The tendency to instability should be channeled into ADAPTABILITY.

*Moon in Aries*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, the mind should pioneer and seek constructive leadership rather than too forceful assertion of opinions.

*Moon in Taurus*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, the mind should seek spiritual knowledge rather than become absorbed in acquiring material possessions.

*Moon in Gemini*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, the mind should seek complete

mastery of some one subject rather than a smattering of information about many things.

*Moon in Cancer*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, the mind should seek to explain its thoughts to others rather than be content with absorbing knowledge.

*Moon in Leo*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, the mind should seek to gain esteem through kindness rather than through display and domination.

*Moon in Virgo*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, the mind should seek worthy service rather than acid criticism.

*Moon in Libra*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, the mind should seek beauty and artistic creation rather than ease and luxury.

*Moon in Scorpio*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, the mind should seek tasks which are helpful to society rather than the destruction of enemies.

*Moon in Sagittarius*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, the mind should seek a sound philosophy rather than too great interest in sports.

*Moon in Capricorn*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, the mind should seek honors through serving society rather than through attaining self-centered ambitions.

*Moon in Aquarius*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, the mind should seek practical information rather than be content with untried theories.

*Moon in Pisces*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, the mind should seek faith that all will be well rather than dissipating its energy in worry.

**ASCENDANT:** The sign occupied by the Ascendant can be determined only by erecting the horoscope. This requires simple calculations which are easily made by anyone who will follow the rules set forth in **BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER**.

The Ascendant is simply the sign and degree on the eastern horizon. While its influence cannot be appraised for a given chart until that chart has been erected, in importance it is exceeded only by the positions of the Sun and Moon. The Sun rules the individuality, the Moon rules the mentality, and the Ascendant rules the personality.

In many respects this ascending degree acts as does a planet Aspects, either in the birth-chart or by progression, involving it are as important as if it were a planet. In reality it maps a heavy line running across the astral body, which can be seen clairvoyantly. This is not merely an astral line, but a line of electromagnetic energy also through which the whole astral body is grounded. Whatever energy the individual has that reaches the outside world through personal contact and the electromagnetic forces is powerfully influenced by the active group of thought-cells mapped by the Ascendant.

*Ascendant in Aries*—With the personal thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, the person should seek the thorough understanding required of leadership rather than impulse and rash action.

*Ascendant in Taurus*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, the person should seek pleasure in music or art rather than become the slave of routine.

*Ascendant in Gemini*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, the person should seek important information to talk about rather than talking merely for the sake of speech.

*Ascendant in Cancer*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, the person should work to mold the environment rather than retire into a shell of sensitiveness.

*Ascendant in Leo*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, the person should use entertainment to cultivate friendship rather than to exhibit superiority.

*Ascendant in Virgo*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, the person should use discrimination to praise and encourage the good points of others rather than to criticize.

*Ascendant in Libra*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, the person should seek firmness for justice rather than yielding to the flattery.

*Ascendant in Scorpio*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, the person should exercise resourcefulness in construction rather than in tearing down.

*Ascendant in Sagittarius*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, the person should seek enthusiasm for benevolent action rather than abruptness in speech.

*Ascendant in Capricorn*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, the person should seek to gain

honors through service to society rather than through material acquisition.

*Ascendant in Aquarius*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, the person should seek to spread true enlightenment rather than spending energy in argument.

*Ascendant in Pisces*—With the Personal thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, the person should express sympathy through positive remedial action rather than through feeling.

**MERCURY:** The electrical currents which carry messages over the nerves, and all cerebral processes, including perception and comparison, are ruled by Mercury; and all expression of thought in speech and writing are expressions of the thought-cells mapped by Mercury.

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence the intellectual ability, the intellectual interests and the habitual methods of objective thinking, have been organized in lower forms of life through learning to remember and recognize enemies, palatable foods, and suitable localities for shelter. Because their chief expression relates to the intellectual life they are called **INTELLECTUAL** thought-cells. Aspects to Mercury affect the mental interests, the facility and accuracy of expression, and the type of cerebral activity. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Mercury are active is the life influenced by thoughts about time, written or verbal expression, calculation, travel, the recognition of size, weight, form and color, or the solution of perplexities.

When Mercury is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who is mentally active, capable of taking an education, of functioning on the intellectual level, and of learning new tasks readily. He is at his best where he can attain his ends by writing, talking or travel.

When prominent and afflicted, there is a tendency toward **RESTLESSNESS**. Therefore the individual with such a chart should as early as possible realize that the highest form of **EXPRESSION** can be attained only through protracted concentration.

*Mercury in Aries*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, the speech should be interesting and clever rather than impulsive and antagonistic.

*Mercury in Taurus*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, the speech should be practical and refined rather than too determined and unyielding.

*Mercury in Gemini*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, the speech should be based on valuable information rather than merely loquacious

*Mercury in Cancer*—With the intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, the speech should be free and poetic rather than repressed through sensitiveness to the opinions of others

*Mercury in Leo*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, the speech should be idealistic and sympathetic rather than dominating

*Mercury in Virgo*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, the speech should be persuasive and constructive rather than sharp and critical

*Mercury in Libra*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, the speech should be just and refined rather than merely agreeing with the views of present company

*Mercury in Scorpio*—With the intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, the speech should be scientific and helpful rather than caustic and stinging

*Mercury in Sagittarius*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, the speech should be generous and loyal rather than impulsive and blunt

*Mercury in Capricorn*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, the speech should be tactful and diplomatic rather than self seeking and deceitful

*Mercury in Aquarius*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, the speech should be informative and educational rather than argumentative

*Mercury in Pisces*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, the speech should be positive and good humored rather than timid or fretful

**VENUS** The thyroid secretions and those of the gonads respond to Venus and mating, companionship, affection and love are expressions of the thought-cells mapped by this planet

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence all phases of social activity have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences with companionship and mating. Because their chief expression relates to the social life they are called **SOCIAL** thought-cells. Aspects to Venus affect the emotions, the social relations and the artistic appreciation. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Venus are active is the life influenced

by thoughts of affection, friendship, beauty, art, mirth, conjugality, or inhabitiveness

When Venus is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who is fastidious and who loves grace, music and the artistic. Such a person, to be at his best, needs social expression. Companionship is essential. He is unfitted for a life of solitude. Instead of seeking hard and heavy work, he does better where artistic ability or charm of manner is an asset.

When prominent and afflicted, there is a tendency toward PLIANCY. He is entirely too eager to please others and to find the line of least resistance. The earlier he learns that he more often pleases when he asserts strength of character, the more certain he is of finding satisfactory expression for his AFFECTION.

*Venus in Aries*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, the affections should be ardent and harmonious rather than exacting and impulsively given.

*Venus in Taurus*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, the affections should be sociable and demonstrative rather than too greatly influenced by worldly possessions.

*Venus in Gemini*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, the affections should lend themselves to intellectual companionship rather than to inconstancy.

*Venus in Cancer*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, the affections should seek satisfaction in the domestic life rather than suffer in shrinking timidity.

*Venus in Leo*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, the affections should seek satisfaction through children and entertainment rather than in dramatization.

*Venus in Virgo*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, the affections should be given spontaneous encouragement rather than hampered too greatly by cold reason.

*Venus in Libra*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, the affections should be given only after careful thought rather than permitted free response to flattery.

*Venus in Scorpio*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, the affections should be given a high standard rather than finding satisfaction in dissipation.

*Venus in Sagittarius*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, the affections should find a worthy subject for their loyalty rather than impulsively center on one less desirable.



*Venus in Capricorn*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, the affections should find satisfaction and harmony rather than be too greatly influenced by ambition and position

*Venus in Aquarius*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, the affections should seek satisfaction in domestic life rather than expend themselves entirely on friends

*Venus in Pisces*—With the Social thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, the affections should seek those who can give like deep response rather than expend on those who take but cannot give

**MARS** The secretions of the adrenal glands and those of the gonads respond to Mars, and construction, destruction, combat and sex are expressions of the thought-cells mapped by this planet

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence constructive and destructive activity have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences with fighting, sex and the acquisition of food. Because their chief expression relates to attacking obstacles they are called the **AGGRESSIVE** thought-cells. Aspects to Mars bring strife, haste and increased expenditure of energy. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Mars are active is the life influenced by thoughts of construction, destruction, initiative, aggression, combat, sex, eating or drinking.

When Mars is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who must have an outlet for his abundant energy either in constructive or destructive work. He must have plenty of action.

When prominent and afflicted, there is a tendency toward quarrelsomeness and **HARSHNESS**. The earlier he realizes that there is more opportunity for his **INITIATIVE** in fighting disease, ignorance and poverty than in combating any human foe, that undue severity and antagonism hinder constructive endeavors, and that there is greater joy to be found in building up than in tearing down, the more satisfaction he will gain from life.

*Mars in Aries*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, initiative should be employed in pioneering and mechanical enterprise rather than in asserting superiority.

*Mars in Taurus*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, initiative should be employed in financial matters rather than in seeking sensual pleasures.

*Mars in Gemini*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, initiative should be employed in acquiring information rather than in endless talk.

*Mars in Cancer*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, initiative should be employed in constructing a pleasant home rather than in outbursts of temper.

*Mars in Leo*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, initiative should be employed in entertaining rather than in seeking to compel others to obey orders.

*Mars in Virgo*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, initiative should be employed in finding better ways of performing work rather than in fault-finding.

*Mars in Libra*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, initiative should be employed in making a success of marriage rather than in making a hasty union.

*Mars in Scorpio*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, initiative should be employed developing the resourcefulness rather than in self-indulgence or revenge.

*Mars in Sagittarius*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, initiative should be employed acquiring a satisfactory philosophy rather than in questionable sports.

*Mars in Capricorn*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, initiative should be employed in seeking honors through benefiting others rather than merely in benefiting self.

*Mars in Aquarius*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, initiative should be employed in humanitarian reforms rather than controversies.

*Mars in Pisces*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, initiative should be employed in positive action rather than merely in wishful thinking.

**JUPITER:** The arterial blood stream of the body and the financial system of society are expressions of the thought-cells ruled by Jupiter.

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence good will and abundance have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences with obedience to the ruling authority, such as the parents, and looking to such higher power for guidance, protection and the satisfaction of want. Because their chief expression relates to religious devotion they are called the RELIGIOUS thought-cells. Aspects to Jupiter affect through abundance, optimism and joviality. To the extent the thought-

cells mapped by Jupiter are active is the life influenced by thoughts of benevolence, veneration, hope, devotion, selling, good will or generosity.

When Jupiter is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who feels menial employment is beneath his dignity. As a consequence he seeks a profession, engages in merchandising, or becomes a salesman. His joviality and ability to gain patronage and favors through the good will he radiates are valuable assets.

When prominent and afflicted, the good opinion he has of himself tends to develop CONCEPT. The earlier he recognizes that Deity has permitted others than himself also to have correct opinions, and that he therefore should be charitable toward those opinions, the sooner he will begin to realize the feeling of BENEVOLENCE which he so strongly craves.

*Jupiter in Aries*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, faith should be broadened to include the opinions and abilities of others as well as one's own.

*Jupiter in Taurus*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, there should be faith in spiritual things rather than in the power of money to buy.

*Jupiter in Gemini*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, faith should be cultivated in carefully ascertained facts rather than in voluble statements.

*Jupiter in Cancer*—With the Religious thought cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, faith should be placed in the impressions rather than in the external appearance of things.

*Jupiter in Leo*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, faith should be cultivated in the willingness of others to respond to kindness rather than in the power to dominate.

*Jupiter in Virgo*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, faith should be placed in the good qualities of others rather than in the power of their weaknesses to cause difficulty.

*Jupiter in Libra*—With the Religious thought cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, faith should be placed in justice and firmness rather than in the plaudits of others.

*Jupiter in Scorpio*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, faith should be placed in forthright resourcefulness rather than in hidden action and cunning.

*Jupiter in Sagittarius*—With the Religious thought-cells ex

pressing from the I See attitude, faith should be placed in prayer and devotion rather than in impulse and enthusiasm.

*Jupiter in Capricorn*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, faith should be cultivated in gaining honors through benefiting society rather than through deceit.

*Jupiter in Aquarius*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, faith should be placed in facts and altruism rather than in theories and argument.

*Jupiter in Pisces*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, faith should be cultivated that all will work out to advantage rather than that difficulties will prove serious.

**SATURN:** The bony structure of the body, traits which stabilize the character, and ability to conserve or hoard material possessions, are expressions of the thought-cells ruled by Saturn.

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence acquisition, fear, persistence and selfishness have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences in seeking security, such as in fleeing from enemies and hoarding food. Because their chief expression relates to obtaining safety they are called **SAFETY** thought-cells. Aspects to Saturn affect the life through work, responsibility, or economy or loss. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Saturn are active is the life influenced by thoughts of safety, secrecy, acquisitiveness, covetousness, buying, trading, casualty, comparison, worry, fear, greed, selfishness, system, order or persistence.

When Saturn is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who works hard, is shrewd and can buy to advantage, but in selling does better to employ another. He has a leaning toward business, is a lover of efficiency, economy and organization, and has the patience to await for plans to mature.

When prominent and afflicted, he tends to become self-centered and unscrupulous in taking advantage of others. The earlier he realizes that **SELFISHNESS** does not pay, that honesty is the most profitable policy, and devotes his energy to developing **SYSTEM** to eliminate waste and inefficiency, the quicker will he gain the success he desires.

*Saturn in Aries*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, security should be sought through caution and circumspection rather than through contention and abrupt action.

*Saturn in Taurus*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing

from the I Have attitude, security should be sought not in hoarding money but in wisely putting it to active use

*Saturn in Gemini*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, security should be sought through system and action rather than in words

*Saturn in Cancer*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, security should be sought through intuition rather than through taking the advice of others

*Saturn in Leo*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, security should be sought in healthful recreation rather than in show and display

*Saturn in Virgo*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, security should be sought in system and order rather than in frugality and arduous labor

*Saturn in Libra*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, security should be sought in calm judgment rather than in the approbation of associates

*Saturn in Scorpio*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, security should be sought in careful attention to details rather than in forceful action.

*Saturn in Sagittarius*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, security should be sought in faith and comprehension rather than in impulse and taking hazards

*Saturn in Capricorn*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, security should be sought through serving the public faithfully rather than through actions that are self-centered

*Saturn in Aquarius*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, security should be sought through humanitarian endeavors rather than through influencing others to their disadvantage

*Saturn in Pisces*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, security should be sought in self-confident action rather than in anxiety and worry

**URANUS** The electromagnetic energies generated by the nervous system are expressions of the thought-cells ruled by Uranus

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence originality of thought, and the ability to make marked departures from precedence and custom, have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences in departing, under stress of emergency, from food or other habits. Because their chief expression relates

to originality they are called the **INDIVIDUALISTIC** thought cells Aspects to Uranus affect the life through sudden events, through the influence of people, and through radical changes. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Uranus are active is the life influenced by thoughts of independence, originality, inventions, the unconventional, methods unusual, or methods quite new

When Uranus is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who is interested in things exceptionally old or exceptionally new He is apt to be unconventional, is abrupt, and takes extreme views He has the power to mold the opinions of others through conversation or oratory, and is always enthusiastic about reformation of some kind

When prominent and afflicted, he tends to go to unreasonable extremes The earlier he learns that moderate views in most things, and the avoidance of **ECCENTRICITY**, will enable him to get his **ORIGINALITY** more readily accepted where essential matters are concerned, the sooner he will be able to bring about the reforms he seeks

*Uranus in Aries*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, originality should be sought in political reforms or inventions rather than in dress and personality

*Uranus in Taurus*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, originality should be sought in handling money rather than in being obstinate

*Uranus in Gemini*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, originality should be sought in developing sound ideas rather than in manner of writing or speech.

*Uranus in Cancer*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, originality should be sought in home improvement rather than in erratic emotions.

*Uranus in Leo*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, originality should be sought in sound political reforms rather than in peculiar pleasures.

*Uranus in Virgo*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, originality should be sought in scientific discovery rather than in fads relating to foods.

*Uranus in Libra*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, originality should be sought in artistic endeavors rather than in unconventional attachments.

*Uranus in Scorpio*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, originality should be sought in electrical or chemical discoveries rather than in unusual dissipation.

*Uranus in Sagittarius*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, originality should be sought in finding a satisfactory philosophy rather than in peculiar sports.

*Uranus in Capricorn*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, originality should be sought in giving better service to the public rather than in self seeking ambition.

*Uranus in Aquarius*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, originality should be sought in humanitarian endeavors rather than in methods of winning arguments.

*Uranus in Pisces*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, originality should be sought in alleviating suffering rather than in expressing sorrow.

**NEPTUNE:** Feeling extra-sensory perception and dramatic talent are expressions of the thought-cells ruled by Neptune.

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence the visions and the ability to bring through from the astral world consciousness of what is there apprehended have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences in which mental escape has been made from the harsh restraining walls of reality. Because their chief expression relates to images of conditions more perfect they are called UTOPIAN thought-cells. Aspects to Neptune affect the life through the imagination, increased sensitiveness, and schemes. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Neptune are active is the life influenced by wishful thinking, fantasy thinking, day-dreaming, apprehension, idealistic visions, living in the imagination, or by thoughts of easy wealth or promotion.

When Neptune is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who has a lively imagination, and who possesses the power to get others interested in his projects. He is a good promoter and has decided dramatic talents, but dislikes both system and discipline, and seeks to avoid hard work.

When prominent and afflicted, he fails to think things through, gives way to VAGUENESS, and instead of critically analyzing his ideas prefers to believe what he wishes to be true. The sooner he learns that the only valuable ideas are those which may be

made practical the more fully will he be able to realize the IDEALISM for which he yearns

*Neptune in Aries*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, idealism should be sought in promoting useful machines or appliances rather than in stressing personal ability.

*Neptune in Taurus*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, idealism should be sought in securing freedom from want for all rather than in acquiring a vast fortune for self.

*Neptune in Gemini*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Think attitude, idealism should be sought through clearly formulated speech or writing rather than dissipated in unproductive conversation

*Neptune in Cancer*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, idealism should be sought through dramatic art or patriotism rather than in wishful thinking

*Neptune in Leo*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, idealism should be sought through entertainment and constructive politics rather than in self-promoting display

*Neptune in Virgo*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, idealism should be sought through hygiene and diet rather than through seeking to avoid hard work.

*Neptune in Libra*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, idealism should be sought in music and art rather than in peculiar associations with the opposite sex

*Neptune in Scorpio*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, idealism should be sought in chemical research and healing rather than in day-dreaming or mediumship

*Neptune in Sagittarius*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, idealism should be sought through promoting a religion based on facts rather than in devotion based on blind belief

*Neptune in Capricorn*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, idealism should be sought through widespread organization rather than through deceptive schemes of promotion

*Neptune in Aquarius*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, idealism should be sought through humanitarian plans rather than through schemes for exploiting the unwary



*Neptune in Pisces*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, idealism should be sought in charitable endeavors rather than in blindly following the advice of invisible intelligences.

**PLUTO:** Inner-plane forces, including on the lower side those most drastic and insidious, and on the upper side the finest and most spiritual of all, are expressions of the thought-cells ruled by Pluto.

These thought-cells which so powerfully influence spiritual aspirations, or on the other hand influence inversion and awful wickedness, have been organized in lower forms of life through experiences in which there has been division of labor and co-operation for a mutual end. Because their chief expression relates to co-operation for the welfare of the group, and when spiritualized for the benefit of all, they are called the **UNIVERSAL WELFARE** thought-cells. Aspects to Pluto affect the life through groups, through subtle force, or through coercion or co-operation. To the extent the thought-cells mapped by Pluto are active is the life influenced by thoughts of groups, statistics, inner-plane conditions, drastic events, the inside of things, gang methods, co-operation, coercion, or universal welfare.

When Pluto is prominent in the birth-chart it denotes one who, consciously or unconsciously, easily tunes in on the thoughts and energies being broadcast from the inner plane. He is active, energetic and resourceful, and tends to unite with others to accomplish a common purpose.

When prominent and afflicted, he tends to be attracted to groups who use him for their own self seeking purpose, and who use coercion either to cause him to do as they wish, or to compel others to do their bidding. The earlier he learns to recognize and shun **INVERSION** and instead to work for **UNIVERSAL WELFARE**, the more satisfaction he will gain from life.

*Pluto in Aries*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Am attitude, co-operation should be sought in attaining constructive political leadership rather than in bureaucratic exploitation.

*Pluto in Taurus*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Have attitude, co-operation should be sought in attaining freedom from want for all rather than in monopolizing wealth.

*Pluto in Gemini*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells

expressing from the I Think attitude, co-operation should be sought in properly educating the public rather than in misleading it.

*Pluto in Cancer*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Feel attitude, co-operation should be sought in improving the home life of people rather than in submitting to mediumistic control.

*Pluto in Leo*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Will attitude, co-operation should be sought in the proper rearing of children rather than in questionable amusements.

*Pluto in Virgo*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Analyze attitude, co-operation should be sought in benefiting labor rather than in exploiting labor.

*Pluto in Libra*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Balance attitude, co-operation should be sought in attaining justice for all rather than defeating the aims of justice.

*Pluto in Scorpio*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Desire attitude, co-operation should be sought in scientific research rather than in exploiting those who dissipate.

*Pluto in Sagittarius*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I See attitude, co-operation should be sought to further the spread of facts rather than in exploiting the credulous.

*Pluto in Capricorn*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Use attitude, co-operation should be sought in organizations beneficial to the public rather than in those detrimental to it.

*Pluto in Aquarius*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Know attitude, co-operation should be sought in humanitarian endeavors rather than in taking advantage of human weaknesses.

*Pluto in Pisces*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing from the I Believe attitude, co-operation should be sought in alleviating human suffering rather than in placing people in bondage.

### *Chapter Three*

## WE CONSIDER ASPECTS BETWEEN EACH TWO PLANETS

The aspects between planets are the angles at which their energies converge that observation has proved give definite trends to their influence. The characteristic influence of neither planet involved in such an aspect changes, but the energies thus meeting are accelerated or given a kind of constructive or destructive movement which is characteristic of the aspect.

Why streams of planetary energy meeting from some angles seem to be unaffected, but meeting from other definite angles are given acceleration or a constructive or destructive force, is explained in Chapter One. In a chart of birth an aspect maps the harmony or discord that has been built into the thought-cells mapped in the finer body by experiences in prehuman forms of life. Thought-cells are built, in lower forms of life preceding human birth and after human birth, by states of consciousness accompanying experiences. Experiences that give rise to the feeling of friction build discords into the thought-cells characteristic of the semi-square aspect. Experiences that give rise to the feeling that obstacles thwart the efforts build discords into the thought-cells characteristic of the square aspects. Experiences that give rise to the buoyant feeling of exceptional good fortune build harmonies into the thought-cells characteristic of the trine aspect. In a similar manner specific feelings have built the discords or harmonies into the thought-cells characteristic of all ten of the aspects which have been demonstrated to have marked characteristics.

It must be remembered that the thought-cells mapped by each of the planets have been built by experiences of that planetary type and therefore they always strive to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted in a manner characteristic of the planet mapping them. Also, as these experiences which built them were accompanied by feelings of pleasure or pain of a certain type, this has influenced their desires, and they strive to express through the thoughts, behavior and events attracted by this same type of harmony or discord that has been built into them.

It will be seen, therefore, that a birth-chart aspect, in addition to mapping greater volume of thought-cell activity than if the planets were unaspected, shows no change in the characteristic of the planets, but only in terms of harmony or discord reveals the desires the thought-cells have and therefore will try to express in their effort to influence the thoughts, the behavior and the events that come into the life.

Furthermore, it follows that if the desires of the thought-cells are changed by any means, instead of striving to influence the thoughts, behavior and the events attracted according to the type of harmony or discord indicated by the birth-chart aspect, they will strive to influence the thoughts, behavior and events attracted according to the type of harmony or discord they have now acquired'.

And as a matter of extensive Case History Studies, as set forth in **WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN**<sup>2</sup>, it is found that the easiest of all factors shown by a birth-chart to change is the *Specific event or condition* which the thought-cells desire, and the next easiest to change is their desire to express in a given type of harmony or discord. Both the desire for thoughts, behavior and events of a specific kind and the desire for thoughts, behavior and events of a particular type of fortune or misfortune, have been built into the thought-cells by feelings that have accompanied experiences. To state it more technically, these desires which are mapped by the aspects of the planets are all due to conditioning; they have been educated to feel the way they do. And by other not-too-difficult conditioning they can be trained to feel differently, to feel and thus to strive to influence the thoughts, the behavior and the events that come into the life in the manner that the individual has selected they should.

The fortune-teller type of astrologer, not understanding the cause of the fortune or misfortune indicated by an aspect, has too often cultivated an attitude of helpless self-pity in those who have severe afflictions in their charts. This is just as sensible as to cultivate an attitude of helpless self-pity in those who have been erroneously educated in other ways. Instead of resigned helplessness, in both instances the individual should be made to understand the cause of *his misfortunes*, and urged and instructed to replace the erroneous education with proper education. The person who has been taught that two plus two is five needs to be conditioned differently where information is concerned, and the individual who has powerfully discordant

thought-cells needs harmoniously to recondition his thought-cells

It is true that so long as the individual believes two plus two is five he will have trouble with other people, and it is true that so long as an individual's thought-cells are discordant he will have trouble in the department of life they influence. But if in either case he has the initiative and persistence to undergo proper training the trouble will disappear.

Each discordant aspect in the birth-chart not only reveals bad training of the groups of thought-cells mapped by the two planets in the aspect, but it shows the urgent need for effort properly directed toward giving them different desires. How this can be accomplished is revealed by the method the desires they already possess were acquired. As the feeling of pleasure or pain at the time these thought-cells were formed is entirely responsible for the desires they now have, it is evident that these desires can be altered in the direction of harmony by adding pleasant feeling energy to them in as much intensity as possible.

This process of conversion follows the same general principle as that used by psychologists in what they call the sublimation of unruly desires. The first step is to recognize both the destructive and the constructive thoughts that belong to the thought elements within the compound to be converted. The second and final step is to train the thought-cells containing the compounds to find more pleasure in expressing their energy through these constructive thoughts, behavior and events attracted than through those destructive.

It is useless to try to repress thought-cell energy, for when that attempt is made the energy works from the inner plane in so obscure a manner that only the results it brings about can be recognized. And it should be emphasized that Saturn thought cell energy can never be made to express through the type of thoughts, behavior or events characteristic of Mars or Jupiter or Venus. In spite of all we can do, the thought-cell energy mapped by each planet will express in terms characteristic of that planet. *But through the indicated process of conversion not only* are the desires of the thought-cells trained to seek more fortunate expression, but while the process is being applied as well as after the training has reached a satisfactory conclusion, the energy of the thought-cells thus diverted into constructive activities is sufficiently consumed that little is left them with which to influence the thoughts, behavior and events attracted in ways that are unfortunate.

In the effort to reeducate the desires of the thought-cells, it

should be understood that the nervous system, through the electrical currents flowing over it is tuned, by the thoughts and emotions which these currents carry, to pick up, radio fashion, the type of planetary energy, including its harmony or discord, corresponding to these thoughts and feelings. And these nerve currents also serve as conductors to carry this quality of astral energy, not merely to the terminal of the aspects in which the planet is involved whose energy is thus handled as a Rallying Force, but to all the terminals of all the aspects, including the progressed aspects.

This means that through the deliberate cultivation of Rallying Forces by using our thoughts and feelings to tune in on some harmonious birth-chart or progressed aspect, it lies within our power to determine the type and harmony or discord of planetary energy reaching most of the thought-cells during a given period. This knowledge—which can be used to much better advantage when the progressed aspects operative during the period also are known, as explained in Chapter Five of *PROGRESSED ASPECTS OF STANDARD ASTROLOGY*—is highly valuable when the effort is made to recondition discordant thought-cells; for by employing pleasant rallying forces the desires of the thought-cells can be favorably changed through giving them more harmonious energy with which to work.

But whether or not rallying forces are employed to assist in reconditioning the desires of the thought-cells, the essential thing in the process is to give them so much harmonious feeling energy that it rearranges the thought-elements within the thought-cells and thus insures that their desires shall be harmonious. This is called Conversion.

However, when thought-cells are highly discordant, it may be difficult to think of the things their activities are associated with without feeling distress. In these cases the training of the thought-cells is more readily accomplished through the use of mental antidotes, which are thoughts not of the same planetary family, but belonging to a family highly harmonious to the thoughts that need to be trained. Thus Mars thoughts and those of the Moon or Pluto, Jupiter thoughts and those of Mercury or Uranus, Saturn thoughts and those of Venus or Neptune, are mental antidotes of each other. The Sun thoughts need only harmonious association with the thoughts of any of the other planets beneficially to change them. They have no mental antidote.

It will now be seen that while a knowledge of the nature of each of the ten aspects is interesting, and that the knowledge

of the common trend of the thoughts, behavior and events attracted by the aspects between each two planets has significance, these two classes of information have small value unless the individual also knows how to train his thought-cells to desire and work to influence his thoughts, behavior and the events attracted into his life so they will be of greater benefit than had there been no such knowledge of astrology. Therefore, in considering the aspects between each two planets, the common trend of their influence when the aspect is harmonious will be indicated, and the common trend when the aspect is discordant, and then it will be briefly pointed out what should be done to cause the thought-cells mapped by the aspect to desire and work for more fortunate things.

With the exception of the Moon which moves approximately 13 degrees a day, and the Ascendant and Midheaven which require a precise birth-chart to locate, all the aspects can be ascertained merely from noting the positions of the planets in the ephemeris for the year, month and day of birth.

It has been found that streams of planetary energy converging at half a right angle, a right angle ( $90^\circ$ ), a right angle and a half, and twice a right angle produce whirls in astral substance that are each somewhat different in affect, but all decidedly destructive. It has been found that streams of planetary energy meeting in almost the same direction of travel, and obliquely at a trine and a half, gain in power but not in constructive or destructive quality. And it has been found that streams of planetary energy meeting at a trine ( $120^\circ$ ), half a trine, and one fourth a trine produce whirls in astral substance that are each somewhat different in affect, but all decidedly constructive.

In order to produce its characteristic affect an aspect may vary within certain limits from perfect. This space from perfect aspect in which the characteristic affect is discernible is called orb of influence. The nearer perfect an aspect is the more pronounced its influence. As the house position of a planet, which can be known only from a chart erected for the time of day of birth, has some power over the orb of influence of its aspects, greater details about these orbs, and how to calculate the aspects, are to be found in **BEGINNERS HOROSCOPE MAKER**. Here it is enough to point out that to the average orb given for a planet, when Sun or Moon is involved this should be increased 3 degrees for the conjunction and opposition, 2 degrees for the square and trine, and 1 degree for the semi sextile, semi square,

sextile, sesqui square and inconjunct aspects. The orb for the parallel is always 1 degree.

*Conjunction* is the aspect formed when two planets occupy the same degree in the zodiac. It is a neutral aspect. The average orb of its influence is 10 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved which have had energy in much volume and entered consciousness in association, but which have been conditioned very little by pleasure or pain. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through **PROMINENCE**.

*Semi-Sextile* is the aspect formed when two planets are one sign, or 30 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is a mildly harmonious aspect. The average orb of its influence is 2 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved which have had little volume but have entered consciousness together in association with a steady feeling of mild pleasure. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through **GROWTH**.

*Sextile* is the aspect formed when two planets are two signs, or 60 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is a harmonious aspect. The average orb of its influence is 6 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved which have entered consciousness together in association with a continuous strong feeling of pleasure. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through **OPPORTUNITY**.

*Square* is the aspect formed when two planets are three signs, or 90 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is a strongly discordant aspect. The average orb of its influence is 8 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved which have had much volume and entered consciousness together in association with acute pain due to the conflict between them. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through an **OBSTACLE**.

*Trine* is the aspect when two planets are four signs, or 120 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is powerfully harmonious. The average orb of influence is 8 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved which have had much volume and entered consciousness together in association with prolonged and enthusiastic pleasure. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through **LUCK**.

*Inconjunct* is the aspect formed when two planets are five



signs, or 150 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is a neutral aspect. The average orb of influence is 2 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved relative to development, which have had moderate volume and entered consciousness together with no pronounced feeling of pleasure or annoyance. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through EXPANSION.

*Semi-Square* is the aspect formed when two planets are one and a half signs, or 45 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is a discordant aspect. The average orb of influence is 4 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved in which there was uncertainty and vacillation, that have entered consciousness together with the unpleasant feeling of irritation. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through FRICTION.

*Opposition* is the aspect formed when two planets are six signs, or 180 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is the most powerfully discordant aspect. The average orb of influence is 10 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved which have had great volume of energy and entered consciousness together in such a manner that choice of one and exclusion of the other had to be made, leading to great distress. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through SEPARATION.

*Sesqui-Square* is the aspect formed when two planets are four and a half signs, or 135 degrees, apart in the zodiac. It is a discordant aspect. The average orb of influence is 4 degrees. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets involved in which some of the time they entered consciousness together pleasantly and at other times they entered consciousness with intense feelings of displeasure. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through AGITATION.

*Parallel* is the aspect formed when two planets occupy the same degree of declination, either both north or south, or one north and the other south. It is a neutral aspect. The orb of influence is always 1 degree. The thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences characteristic of the two planets that have repeatedly entered consciousness together but in which the association has not been pronounced and there has been little pleasure or pain. Such thought-cells desire and work to express through INTENSITY.

*Sun aspecting Moon*—Vitality, authority, and relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, the mental attitude, everyday affairs, and the female sex and common people. A harmonious aspect shows a stable mind, vigorous health, and favors from superiors and the common people. A discordant aspect shows a vigorous but dissatisfied mind, impaired health and difficulties from superiors and the common people. Pleasant thoughts of significance need to be cultivated in association with thoughts of domestic life and everyday affairs.

*Sun aspecting Mercury*—As Mercury is never over 28 degrees from the Sun, the only aspects possible are conjunction, parallel and semi sextile. Vitality, relation to authority, and relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, mental interests, facility and accuracy of expression, and cerebral activity. Pleasant thoughts of significance need to be cultivated in association with thoughts of intellectual expression.

*Sun aspecting Venus*—As Venus is never over 48 degrees from the Sun, the only aspects possible are conjunction, parallel, semi-sextile and semi square. Vitality, authority and relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, the emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation. A harmonious aspect shows favors from superiors, good vitality, favors from the male sex, and success in affectional and social matters. A discordant aspect shows difficulties through these things. Pleasant thoughts of affection should be cultivated in association with thoughts of significance.

*Sun aspecting Mars*—Vitality, authority and the relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, strife, haste and undue expenditure of energy. Good vitality, strife with or over authority, and a tendency to rashness and accident are shown. A harmonious aspect shows success through strife. A discordant aspect shows loss through the strife, and greater tendency to accident or a surgical operation. Pleasant thoughts of domestic life and assisting the helpless should be substituted for thoughts of strife.

*Sun aspecting Jupiter*—Vitality, authority and relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, abundance, optimism and joviality. A harmonious aspect shows good vitality and favors from people of power. A discordant aspect shows a tendency to egotism and extravagance. Pleasant thoughts relating to careful reasoning need to be associated with thoughts of good will and optimism.

*Sun aspecting Saturn*—Vitality, authority and relations with

the male sex influence, and are influenced by, work, responsibility and economy or loss. A harmonious aspect shows gain through work, shouldering responsibility, and from elderly people. A discordant aspect shows loss and delays, and difficulty in work and through elderly people. Pleasant thoughts of significance, and pleasant thoughts of affection and social life need to be substituted for worry and anxiety.

*Sun aspecting Uranus*—Vitality, authority and relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, sudden events, new acquaintances, and radical changes. A harmonious aspect shows unexpected advancement and gain through the sudden interests of others, and through unexpected events. A discordant aspect shows that new people entering the life influence it to disadvantage, and that sudden and unexpected events disrupt the plans. Pleasant thoughts of good will and optimism need to be associated with thoughts of things new and unusual.

*Sun aspecting Neptune*—Vitality, authority and relations with the male sex influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity and schemes. A harmonious aspect shows benefit through schemes and ideals. A discordant aspect shows vitality depleted through over sensitivity, and difficulties arising from believing in the schemes of others. Pleasant and positive thoughts of significance, and pleasant thoughts of labor and the realities of life, need to be associated with thoughts of the ideal.

*Sun aspecting Pluto*—Vitality, authority and relations with the opposite sex influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation. A harmonious aspect shows benefit and authority through group activity. A discordant aspect shows that groups or those in authority will endeavor to use coercion and underhanded methods to gain advantage over the individual. Pleasant and positive thoughts of courage in protecting the weak and helpless need to be associated with thoughts of groups and co-operation.

*Moon aspecting Mercury*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity. A harmonious aspect gives a good brain and ability to express thoughts readily. A discordant aspect gives as ready expression, may even give brilliancy, but the brain is less stable and less able to withstand strain. Pleasant thoughts of good will and optimism need to be associated with thoughts of intellectual expression.

*Moon aspecting Venus*—Mental attitude, domestic life and

everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, the emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation. A harmonious aspect favors these matters. A discordant aspect brings difficulties through them. In a female chart it shows difficulty with the monthly cycles. Pleasant thoughts of affection need to be associated with all thoughts of domestic life.

*Moon aspecting Mars*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, strife, baste and undue expenditure of energy. A harmonious aspect gives courage and ability to gain through strife. A discordant aspect shows difficulty through strife, strife in the domestic life, trouble through women, and a predisposition to eye trouble. Pleasant thoughts of protecting the helpless need to be associated with thoughts of domestic life.

*Moon aspecting Jupiter*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, abundance, optimism and joviality. A harmonious aspect shows favors from women and the common people. A discordant aspect shows unfounded optimism that leads into ventures that are unsound. Pleasant thoughts of careful reasoning need to be associated with thoughts of optimism and abundance.

*Moon aspecting Saturn*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, work, responsibility, and economy or loss. A harmonious aspect shows system, order, and ability to carry responsibility. A discordant aspect shows loss through women and through the mental attitude of fear and anxiety, and a predisposition to ear trouble. Pleasant thoughts of significance and pleasant thoughts of affection and social life need to be substituted for worry and anxiety.

*Moon aspecting Uranus*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, sudden events, new acquaintances and radical changes. A harmonious aspect brings unexpected advancement through these things. A discordant aspect shows that new people, sudden events, women, and radical changes disrupt the domestic life. Pleasant thoughts of good-will and optimism need to be associated with thoughts of the domestic life.

*Moon aspecting Neptune*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity and schemes. A harmonious aspect shows benefit from schemes and women. A discordant aspect shows difficulties from oversensitivity, from women, in the domestic life, and through

believing the schemes of others Pleasant and positive thoughts of significance, and pleasant thoughts of labor and the realities of life need to be associated with thoughts of domestic life and the ideal

*Moon aspecting Pluto*—Mental attitude, domestic life and everyday affairs influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation A harmonious aspect shows benefit through groups and co-operation A discordant aspect shows that groups try to coerce and use underhanded methods to gain an advantage over the individual Pleasant and positive thoughts of courage in protecting the weak and helpless need to be associated with thoughts of groups and co-operation

*Mercury aspecting Venus*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by, the emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation A harmonious aspect shows benefit through intellectual activity and social relations, and some artistic talent A discordant aspect shows equal artistic ability, but difficulties arising from the emotions and social relations Pleasant thoughts of trusting in a higher power need to be associated with thoughts of intellectual expression

*Mercury aspecting Mars*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by, strife, haste and undue expenditure of energy A harmonious aspect shows mathematical ability and mental keenness A discordant aspect shows as much mathematical ability and keenness, but a tendency toward hasty speech and quarrels Pleasant thoughts of protecting the weak and helpless should be substituted for thoughts of antagonism

*Mercury aspecting Jupiter*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by abundance, optimism and joviality A harmonious aspect shows benefits from intellectual interests and philosophy A discordant aspect shows impulsive conclusions resulting in difficulty Pleasant thoughts of careful reasoning need to be associated with thoughts of philosophy and good will

*Mercury aspecting Saturn*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by, work responsibility, and economy or loss A harmonious aspect shows sound judgment, shrewdness, system and order A discordant aspect shows loss through the mental attitude

of anxiety and worry Pleasant thoughts of significance and social life need to be substituted for worry and anxiety

*Mercury aspecting Uranus*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by, things very old or things very new, sudden events, radical changes, and new acquaintances A harmonious aspect shows talent for research work, astrology and occultism, and ability to influence others A discordant aspect shows the same ability and talent, but a tendency to be influenced detrimentally by others, and by abrupt action, radical ideas and an unstable nervous system Pleasant thoughts of divine protection and care need to be associated with thoughts of new and original ideas

*Mercury aspecting Neptune*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity, and schemes A harmonious aspect shows benefit through dramatic talent, ideals, psychic impressions and through promotion enterprises A discordant aspect gives equal dramatic talent, but shows difficulties arising from psychic impressions, over sensitivity, wishful thinking, and the schemes of others Pleasant and positive thoughts of significance, and pleasant thoughts of labor and the realities of life need to be associated with thoughts of the visionary and ideal

*Mercury aspecting Pluto*—Mental interests, facility or accuracy of expression and cerebral activity influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and co-operation or coercion A harmonious aspect shows ability to co-operate with others, to work with groups, and to tune in on inner plane information and forces to advantage A discordant aspect shows that groups will tend to coerce and to take undue advantage of the individual, and that even unseen forces may endeavor to control him Pleasant and positive thoughts of courage in protecting the weak and helpless need to be associated with thoughts of groups and co-operation

*Venus aspecting Mars*—Emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation influence, and are influenced by, strife, haste and undue expenditure of energy Such an aspect shows creative ability and strong sexual proclivities A harmonious aspect indicates pleasant and satisfactory conjugal expression, and attraction toward the opposite sex A discordant aspect indicates difficulties arising from the conjugal relations, a predisposition toward diseases arising from sex or affecting the sexual organs, and

violent emotions Pleasant thoughts of helping the weak, helpless and unfortunate need to be substituted for thoughts of sex, strife and passion

*Venus aspecting Jupiter*—Emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation influence, and are influenced by, abundance, optimism and joviality A harmonious aspect shows great benefit from social life and religion, through the favors of others, and in financial matters A discordant aspect shows a predisposition to over indulgence and the squandering of money on pleasures A tendency toward sensualism and living too much in the emotions is indicated Pleasure should be cultivated in resisting the appetites and the impulses, and in using discrimination in all things These thoughts should be associated with the effort to gain higher appreciation of art and beauty

*Venus aspecting Saturn*—Emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation influence, and are influenced by, work, responsibility, and economy or loss A harmonious aspect tends toward faithfulness, but also cools the passions, and may thus lessen pleasure in the conjugal relations A discordant aspect shows loss and grief where the affections are concerned, and lack of pleasure in the conjugal relations Pleasant thoughts of things beautiful, and of affectional expression, should be substituted for reticence, unresponsiveness and dissatisfaction

*Venus aspecting Uranus*—Emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation influence, and are influenced by, sudden events, new acquaintances, and abrupt changes A harmonious aspect shows sudden attachments, affectional overtures by unusual individuals, and that the individual powerfully attracts others in a sexual way A discordant aspect shows sudden attachments that are soon broken, a tendency toward unconventional conduct where the affections are involved, and abrupt breaking of affectional ties Pleasant thoughts of trust and faith in a higher power need to be associated with thoughts of the affections

*Venus aspecting Neptune*—Emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity, and schemes A harmonious aspect shows that there will be hope of finding the ideal mate, and of realizing ideal love relations It indicates ability to dramatize in some form of art A discordant aspect shows as much dramatic ability, but a tendency to be victimized through the affections, and of involvement through the affections Thoughts of system,

caution and practical foresight need to be associated with all thoughts of affection

*Venus aspecting Pluto*—Emotions, social relations and artistic appreciation influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation. A harmonious aspect shows possibility of attaining the highest form of union with the true mate, and of co-operating with groups in artistic endeavors or for benefiting society. A discordant aspect shows possibility of being exploited through the affections, and of being coerced by those who desire, for their own selfish purposes, to dominate the affections. Pleasant and positive thoughts of protecting the weak and helpless need to be associated with thoughts of the affections.

*Mars aspecting Jupiter*—Strife, haste and undue expenditure of energy influence, and are influenced by, abundance, optimism and joviality. A harmonious aspect shows conviviality, but even so a tendency to spend too much time and energy on a good time. A discordant aspect shows a predisposition to squander both substance and energy, especially on sports and in showing others a good time. Excess in indulgence is indicated. Pleasant thoughts of intellectually appraising events, and of discrimination, should be substituted for thoughts of conviviality and sensual pleasures.

*Mars aspecting Saturn*—Strife, haste and undue expenditure of energy influence, and are influenced by, work, responsibility, and economy or loss. A harmonious aspect shows work and responsibility, with ability to do a tremendous amount of labor, and commensurate benefit from it and from carrying responsibility. A discordant aspect shows a tendency to rush enthusiastically into work, but quickly to crack under the strain. Also a predisposition to accidents or surgical operation. Pleasant thoughts of significance and of affectional matters need to be associated with thoughts of work and responsibility.

*Mars aspecting Uranus*—Strife, haste, and undue expenditure of energy influence, and are influenced by, sudden events, people, and abrupt changes. A harmonious aspect shows inventiveness and mechanical ability. A discordant aspect shows equal inventiveness and mechanical ability, but also a tendency toward injury through accident. Such injuries occur through unusual circumstances that are difficult to foresee, and are due to the carelessness or the acts of other people. Pleasant thoughts of



faith and trust in a higher power need to be associated with thoughts of originality and relating to mechanical work

*Mars aspecting Neptune*—Strife, haste, and undue expenditure of energy influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity and schemes A harmonious aspect shows a romantic nature and ability to promote whatever enterprise the individual is interested in A discordant aspect shows a tendency to dissipation, to become involved through schemes, and an exaggerated opinion of what can be done The health may suffer through drugs or poisons or psychic influences Pleasant thoughts of assisting the weak and helpless, and pleasant thoughts of giving close attention to the practical problems of life should be substituted for schemes and wishful thinking

*Mars aspecting Pluto*—Strife, haste, and undue expenditure of energy influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation A harmonious aspect shows ability to use extra physical power, and to get groups to work for a common cause A discordant aspect shows a tendency to be antagonized by groups, to be dominated by invisible influences, and to be coerced by groups for their own selfish advantage Pleasant thoughts of initiative, courage and even combat to defend the rights of people should be substituted for thoughts of invisible forces and underhanded methods

*Jupiter aspecting Saturn*—Abundance, optimism and joviality influence, and are influenced by, work, responsibility, and economy or loss A harmonious aspect shows business ability of a high order, and power to attract money and worldly success A discordant aspect shows that impulse impairs business ability, and that there will be periods of financial loss Pleasant thoughts of discrimination and of appraising all situations from the facts at hand should be substituted for thoughts of careless optimism, and for worry, fear and anxiety

*Jupiter aspecting Uranus*—Abundance, optimism and joviality influence, and are influenced by, sudden events, new acquaintances and radical changes A harmonious aspect shows money and exceptional good fortune through contacts with people, unexpected events and new methods A discordant aspect shows financial difficulty and misfortune through being unduly influenced by people, and through unexpected events and original ideas Pleasant thoughts of discrimination and intellectual appraisal need to be associated with thoughts of finances and optimism

*Jupiter aspecting Neptune*—Abundance, optimism and joviality influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity and schemes. A harmonious aspect shows ability to handle financial promotions, and to make money through colonization schemes, stock selling, and the dramatization of financial possibilities. A discordant aspect shows ability to interest others in such ventures, but also difficulties arising from them. Pleasant thoughts of caution and the hard realities of each situation need to be substituted for wishful thinking and idealism.

*Jupiter aspecting Pluto*—Abundance, optimism and joviality influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation. A harmonious aspect shows ability to gain financially and otherwise through co-operating with others and working with groups. A discordant aspect shows that financial and other difficulties will arise through the influence of groups, and in co-operative endeavors. Pleasant thoughts of discrimination and appraising all situations from the facts at hand should be associated with thoughts of groups and co-operation.

*Saturn aspecting Uranus*—Work, responsibility, and economy or loss influence, and are influenced by, sudden events, new acquaintances, and radical changes. A harmonious aspect shows that new acquaintances, unexpected events, radical changes and original ideas favor the work, bring gains in responsibility, and contribute to economy. A discordant aspect shows that new acquaintances, unexpected events, and radical ideas hamper the work, make carrying responsibility difficult, and bring loss. Pleasant thoughts of affection and joy in art and social events need to be substituted for fear, worry and anxiety.

*Saturn aspecting Neptune*—Work, responsibility, and economy or loss influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity and schemes. A harmonious aspect shows that the schemes and ideals can be made practical, and that they bring gains in responsibility. A discordant aspect shows that the schemes and ideals hamper the practical progress of the work, make carrying responsibility difficult, and bring loss. Pleasant thoughts of significance, and pleasant thoughts of affection and joy in art and social events need to be substituted for fear, worry and anxiety.

*Saturn aspecting Pluto*—Work, responsibility, and economy or loss influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation. A harmonious aspect shows that groups and co-operation or mass production can be made to aid the

work and acquire important responsibility. A discordant aspect shows that groups, coercion and subtle force hamper the work, and make carrying responsibility difficult. Pleasant thoughts of aggressively assisting the weak and helpless need to be substituted for fear, worry and anxiety.

*Uranus aspecting Neptune*—Sudden events, new acquaintances and radical changes influence, and are influenced by, the imagination, sensitivity and schemes. A harmonious aspect shows that the ideals and schemes are aided to success through new acquaintances, sudden events and original ideas. A discordant aspect shows that the ideals and schemes are thwarted and disrupted by new acquaintances, sudden developments, and unexpected events. Pleasant thoughts of faith and trust in a higher power need to be associated with the ideals and schemes.

*Uranus aspecting Pluto*—Sudden events, new acquaintances and radical changes influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation. A harmonious aspect shows that new acquaintances, sudden events and original ideas make it possible to gain through groups and co-operation. A discordant aspect shows that new acquaintances, sudden events and original ideas bring difficulty from groups, and coercion. Pleasant thoughts of faith and trust in a higher power need to be associated with thoughts of group activity and co-operation.

*Neptune aspecting Pluto*—The imagination, sensitivity and schemes influence, and are influenced by, groups, subtle force, and coercion or co-operation. A harmonious aspect shows that groups and co-operation assist in forwarding schemes and in realizing the ideals. A discordant aspect shows that the schemes and ideals will be thwarted by groups and will attract coercion. Pleasant thoughts of aggressively assisting the weak and helpless, and pleasant thoughts of power and significance, need to be associated with thoughts of the ideals.

*Aspects to the Ascendant*—The degree on the cusp of the first house is the Ascendant. It acts as a ground wire over which such energies as reach the outside world through the electromagnetic forces of the personality must flow. This degree acts much as does a planet, except that it is negative in the sense that it acquires something of the nature of each planet aspecting it, and the nature of the particular aspect. That is, an aspect from Mars gives the personality some of the aggressiveness of Mars, an aspect from Saturn some of the caution and system of Saturn,

and an aspect from Venus some of the mildness of Venus. And if the aspect is a square, the things indicated by the planet prove an obstacle to the personality; but if the aspect is a trine, the personality experiences good luck from the things the planet rules.

*Aspects to the Midheaven*—The degree on the cusp of the tenth house is the Midheaven, or M.C. It acts as a broadcasting station. It acts thus much as does a planet, except that it is negative in the sense that it acquires something of the nature of each planet aspecting it, and the nature of the particular aspect. That is, an aspect from Neptune makes it easy to gain public recognition in aviation, oil or dramatic matters, an aspect from Pluto makes it easy to gain recognition from mass production, and an aspect from Uranus makes it easy to gain recognition for new ideas or inventions. If the aspect is a sextile, the recognition brings valuable opportunities; but if it is an opposition, the recognition brings separation and difficulties.

## *Chapter Four*

### WE CONSIDER EACH PLANET IN EACH HOUSE

The experiences in lower life forms which have built the thought-cells that the planets map, while characteristic of the planet mapping them, and having the harmony or discord indicated by this planet's aspects, have each and all related to some one or more of the 12 definite departments of life. They have related to the body's welfare, to physical possessions, to short journeys and relatives, to the home, or to some of the other distinct phases of living existence. And, even as when assimilated by the physical body calcium and phosphorous readily move to that part of the anatomy where they enter into the structure of the bones, and when iron is assimilated by the physical body it moves readily to the region which enables it to be built into the red blood cells, so also the states of consciousness derived from experiences with a given department of life readily move to, and become built into, the compartment of the finer body mapped by the house governing that department of life.

Thus the thought-cell built finer form is divided into 12 distinct compartments, each mapped by one of the mundane houses of the chart of birth, and each divided and separated abruptly from the compartments on either side. The walls of the compartment are mapped by the house-cusps of the birth-chart, as the spokes of the horoscope wheel are called. It is chiefly to determine the sign and degree of the zodiac on each of these house-cusps which thus map the dividing line between each of the twelve compartments and the adjacent compartments, and reveals which planet or planets influence each department of life, that for a precise astrological reading it becomes necessary to have a chart erected for the time of day and geographical longitude and latitude of birth on the day, month and year of birth. How thus to erect a chart is explained in detail, with examples in **BEGINNER'S HOROSCOPE MAKER**.

Now all sections of the physical body do not have the same vigor and strength. Neither do the thought-cells in all the 12 compartments of the thought built finer form have the same power of activity. Those mapped by some houses other things being equal, can do a great deal more work than those mapped by other houses.

# HOUSES OF THE HOROSCOPE



*First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth Houses*—Thought-cells have very powerful energy

*Eighth, Ninth, Eleventh and Twelfth Houses*—Thought-cells have moderately powerful energy

*Second and Third Houses*—Thought-cells have feeble energy

*Fifth and Sixth Houses*—Thought-cells have very feeble energy.

*Trinity of Life*—Thought-cells desire to express through personal life, life of offspring, life in religion.

*Trinity of Wealth*—Thought-cells desire to express through personal property, work and employees, business and honor

*Trinity of Association*—Thought-cells desire to express through thoughts and brethren, partnership and marriage, hopes and friends

*Trinity of Psychism*—Thought-cells desire to express through home and end of life, death and inheritance, sorrow and imprisonment.

*Personal Houses*—Thought-cells desire to express through the private life

*Companionship Houses*—Thought-cells desire to express through close contact with others

*Public Houses*—Thought-cells desire to express through that which becomes widely known

effort indicated by the planet, how important the department of life influenced by that planet is apt to be, whether or not events characteristic of that planet will play an important part in his life, and to what extent the individual's thoughts and behavior will be influenced toward the type characteristic of that planet.

The prominence of a planet in the chart of birth is far more important than the aspects it receives; for the aspects indicate thought-cell desires that readily can be altered through persistent training. But no amount of training can cause thought-cells of one planetary type to try to express through thoughts, behavior or events characteristic of any other planetary type. The most that can be done is, through proper training, to divert the thought-cell energy to work for conditions characteristic of their type which are highly beneficial".

Next to the thought-cells mapped by angular houses in the vigor of activity they are able to express, and in the order that follows, are those mapped by the eleventh, eighth, ninth and twelfth houses. These thought-cells are **MODERATELY POWERFUL**.

The vigor of the thought-cells mapped by the second house is somewhat more powerful than that of those mapped by the third house, but the thought-cells mapped by either of these two houses should be considered **FEEBLE**.

Those mapped by the sixth house—and for that reason it is so significant of illness—are even less vigorous than those mapped by the fifth house, but the thought-cells mapped by either of these two houses should be considered **VERY FEEBLE**.

The thought-cells in the compartment of the astral body mapped by a house of the horoscope are called common thought-cells. They have been built by experiences with the things of the department of life thus indicated that are of the type of the planet ruling the cusp of the house. Although this planet may be located in some other house of the birth-chart, these common thought-cells always respond through the principle of resonance to its vibrations. The prominence of the planet ruling the cusp of a house determines the comparative degree of activity of the common thought-cells mapped by that house. The characteristics of the planet ruling the cusp of a house have an influence over the type of conditions to be encountered in that department of life. The harmony or discord, as shown by the aspects of the planet ruling the cusp of a house, indicate to what extent the

common thought-cells desire and work for fortunate or unfortunate conditions relative to that department of life

The following are the rulerships of the signs by the planets

*Aries* is ruled exclusively by Mars

*Taurus* is ruled exclusively by Venus

*Gemini* is ruled exclusively by Mercury

*Cancer* is ruled exclusively by the Moon

*Leo* is ruled exclusively by the Sun

*Virgo* is ruled exclusively by Mercury

*Libra* is ruled exclusively by Venus

*Scorpio* is ruled by both Pluto and Mars

*Sagittarius* is ruled exclusively by Jupiter

*Capricorn* is ruled exclusively by Saturn

*Aquarius* is ruled by both Uranus and Saturn

*Pisces* is ruled by both Neptune and Jupiter

Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are called upper-octave planets because in some respects the influence of Uranus seems to be a higher expression of Mercury attributes, Neptune a higher expression of Venus attributes, and Pluto a higher expression of the Moon attributes. Usually they more pronouncedly influence Aquarius, Pisces and Scorpio thought-cells, but at other times the Aquarius thought-cells respond quite as readily to the influence of Saturn, the Pisces thought-cells respond quite as readily to the influence of Jupiter, and the Scorpio thought-cells respond quite as readily to Mars. Thus these three signs have a co-rulership.

Whatever house a planet rules through the sign on its cusp, it exerts a still more powerful influence upon the house of the chart it actually occupies. Wherever the planet is in the chart, it there maps highly active cells. Because of their greater activity and power they are called dynamic thought-cells. Their comparative degree of activity is indicated by the prominence of the planet. The department of life which they most profoundly affect is shown by the house the planet actually occupies. The type of conditions and events these thought-cells survive for relative to that department of life are those characteristic of the planet. The fortune or misfortune of the events relative to the department of life that they desire and work for is indicated by the aspects of the planet.

The department of life indicated by a house containing one or more planet is influenced by the common thought-cells as indicated by the planet ruling the house cusp, and is also influenced by the dynamic thought-cells mapped by each planet in



the house. Other things being equal—such as the aspects to each planet—the planet nearest the cusp of the house in which it is located indicates the most active and powerful group of thought-cells, and the farther removed a planet is from the house cusp, other things being equal, the less active the thought-cells it maps. If the ruler of the cusp of the house is exceptionally prominent, the common thought-cells may have more power than the dynamic thought-cells mapped in the house by a weakly aspected planet. But other things being equal, a planet actually in a house indicates more powerful and active thought-cells than the common thought-cells influenced by a planet not in the house but ruling its cusp.

It should be understood, however, that what is said in that which follows about the significance of each planet in each house, also applies to the house or houses the sign on whose cusp is ruled by the same planet; but that as a general rule the planet, if any, actually in the house more accurately describes what the more powerful thought-cells want and strive to bring to pass.

**FIRST HOUSE.** The thought-cells mapped by the first house have been built by experiences relative to the personality that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence the physical body and its health, the quality of the personal magnetism, the temperament and disposition, and purely personal changes.

*Sun in First House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through the personality, vitality and ability to exercise authority are shown. In the constant struggle for significance the development and exercise of ability should be substituted for show and bragging.

*Moon in First House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through the personality, fluctuation in health and personal affairs is shown. Domestic interests should be substituted for gossip.

*Mercury in First House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through the personality, there is ability for speech, writing and study. A calling should be followed that requires brains.

*Venus in First House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through the personality, there is desire to please, and companionship is essential. Firmness should be cultivated; for it will please others.

*Mars in First House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through the personality, mechanical ability and willing-

ness to face danger are shown Constructive activities should be substituted for those destructive

*Jupiter in First House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through the personality, salesmanship and joviality are shown These should be used to benefit all rather than to indulge self

*Saturn in First House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through the personality, persistence and shrewdness are shown These used to benefit society will bring more honor and gain to self

*Uranus in First House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through the personality, originality is shown Invention and reforms will give more satisfaction than eccentricity and unconventionality

*Neptune in First House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through the personality, idealism and sensitivity are shown Willingness to work hard and think clearly to realize the ideals should be cultivated

*Pluto in First House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through the personality, spiritual possibilities and ability to co-operate are shown Effort to benefit all, rather than some group will bring higher satisfaction

**SECOND HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the second house have been built by experiences relative to personal possessions that cause them to express through thoughts behavior and events attracted that influence money and other personal possessions

*Sun in Second House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through possessions, desire to attain significance through money is shown It should be realized that true significance comes through benefiting society

*Moon in Second House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through possessions fluctuating finances are shown Aggressive effort to gain and use money to aid the helpless should be cultivated

*Mercury in Second House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through possessions, much thought about money is shown Reliance also on a higher power should be cultivated

*Venus in Second House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through possessions, money coming through little effort is shown Friendships and kindness should be cultivated

*Mars in Second House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through possessions strife over money and too free

spending are shown Spending only for that which is constructive and permanent should be cultivated

*Jupiter in Second House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through possessions, financial abundance is shown Using it for philanthropic purposes will bring greatest satisfaction

*Saturn in Second House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through possessions, fear of financial want is shown Careful planning and system should be substituted for worry and anxiety over money

*Uranus in Second House*—With the Individualistic thought cells expressing through possessions, sudden gains and sudden losses are shown Original ideas that will pay financial dividends should be sought

*Neptune in Second House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through possessions, that money comes with little effort or not at all is shown Practical ideas about finances should be substituted for wishful thinking

*Pluto in Second House*—With the Universal Welfare thought cells expressing through possessions, that money may be gained or lost through groups and co-operation is shown The effort should be for the whole group to benefit

**THIRD HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the third house have been built by experiences relative to travel and relatives that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence brethren, private thoughts and studies neighbors writing including correspondence, short journeys and education

*Sun in Third House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through education desire to gain significance through writing or travel is shown Educational opportunities should be sought

*Moon in Third House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through education travel and changing opinion are shown Mental activity should be encouraged to greater thoroughness

*Mercury in Third House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through education writing and travel are shown Ability to express in writing and talking should be cultivated

*Venus in Third House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through education benefit from relatives and travel is shown Companionship of relatives and neighbors should be cultivated

*Mars in Third House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through education, danger in travel and strife with

relatives are shown. Thoughts of helping the weak should be substituted for thoughts antagonistic.

*Jupiter in Third House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through education, benefit from travel and relatives is shown. The desire for clear thinking and study should be cultivated.

*Saturn in Third House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through education, deep thinking and responsibility toward relatives are shown. Pleasure in social activities should be cultivated.

*Uranus in Third House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through education, original thought, interest in things unusual, and sudden journeys are shown. Research should be cultivated.

*Neptune in Third House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through education, pleasure trips and day-dreaming are shown. Ability to appraise concrete realities should be cultivated.

*Pluto in Third House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through education, co-operation with, or coercion by, relatives is shown. Educational advantages should be sought aggressively.

**FOURTH HOUSE;** The thought-cells mapped by the fourth house have been built by experiences relative to the home that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence the home, restaurants, the father, real estate, mining, crops on the ground, and conditions at the end of life.

*Sun in Fourth House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through the home, desire to gain significance through the home and at the end of life is shown. Comfort for others rather than exercising authority should be sought in the domestic life.

*Moon in Fourth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through the home, many changes in the home and in place of residence are shown. Aggressive effort to give domestic comfort to the helpless should be cultivated.

*Mercury in Fourth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through the home, study in the home and at the end of life are shown. To make the home a place of comfort also should be cultivated.

*Venus in Fourth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through the home, a pleasant and artistic home is shown. Making the home also useful should be cultivated.

*Mars in Fourth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells ex-

pressing through the home, strife and accident in the home are shown. Making it a place of shelter and protection for the weak should be cultivated.

*Jupiter in Fourth House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through the home, abundance in the home is shown. Discrimination should be cultivated relative to home and domestic life.

*Saturn in Fourth House*—With the safety thought-cells expressing through the home, it will be a place of hard work and possibly of privation. Making it a pleasant place for social matters should be cultivated.

*Uranus in Fourth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through the home, many sudden changes in the domestic life are shown. The home should be used for spreading progressive ideas.

*Neptune in Fourth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through the home, a tendency to retire from the world is shown. Practical participation in world advancement should be cultivated.

*Pluto in Fourth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through the home, group activity in the home is shown. The home should be used for co-operative effort to benefit all.

**FIFTH HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the fifth house have been built by experiences relative to the offspring and pleasures that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence pleasures, love affairs, speculation, stocks and bonds, children and entertainment.

*Sun in Fifth House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through pleasures, desire to gain significance through children or entertainment is shown. Ability to entertain rather than show off should be cultivated.

*Moon in Fifth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through pleasures, changing love interests are shown. Aggressive determination to adapt rather than change the affections should be cultivated.

*Mercury in Fifth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through pleasure, much thought about affectional matters is shown. Joviality should be cultivated as an aid to affectional relations.

*Venus in Fifth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through pleasure, there is strong attraction for the opposite sex. Steadfast loyalty to one should be cultivated.

*Mars in Fifth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through pleasure, strife and perhaps danger through sports and love affairs are shown. Protection of the weak and helpless should be cultivated.

*Jupiter in Fifth House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through pleasure, fortune in speculation and games of chance is shown. Discrimination should be cultivated in reference to all pleasures.

*Saturn in Fifth House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through pleasure, delay and disappointment due to children or the love life are shown. Pleasure in social activities should be cultivated.

*Uranus in Fifth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through pleasure, unusual attachments with the opposite sex are shown. Original methods of entertainment should be cultivated.

*Neptune in Fifth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through pleasure, unbounded faith in the one loved is shown. Practical experiences of others should be used as a guide in affectional matters.

*Pluto in Fifth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through pleasure, finding pleasure with groups is shown. Co-operation in recreation and entertainment should be cultivated.

**SIXTH HOUSE:** The thought-cells mapped by the sixth house have been built by experiences relative to work and illness that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence labor, the condition under which work is done, tenants, foods, small animals, employees and the quality of their services, and illness.

*Sun in Sixth House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through work, much concern with health and work is shown. Knowledge of diet and thought to influence vitality and health should be gained and used.

*Moon in Sixth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through work, fluctuating health and many changes in employment are shown. Adaptability to work and working conditions to the end of attaining stability of employment should be cultivated.

*Mercury in Sixth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through work, thought about work and tendency to nerve disorders are shown. To work without much nervous tension should be cultivated.

*Venus in Sixth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through work, benefit through employees, especially those of the opposite sex, is shown The lighter kinds of work should be sought

*Mars in Sixth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through work, strife with employees and inflammatory disorders are shown Thoughts of helping the weak should be substituted for thoughts antagonistic

*Jupiter in Sixth House*—With the Jupiter thought-cells expressing through work, excellent service from employees is shown Taste for a well balanced diet rather than for rich foods should be cultivated

*Saturn in Sixth House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through work, hard work and deficient diet are shown Taste for variety in foods and those containing the minerals and vitamins should be cultivated

*Uranus in Sixth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through work, unusual methods in work, and diseases difficult to diagnose are shown High nervous tension should be avoided

*Neptune in Sixth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through work, impractical employees and disorders due to sensitivity are shown A feeling of positiveness should be cultivated

*Pluto in Sixth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through work, working with groups is shown Ability to co-operate should be cultivated

**SEVENTH HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the seventh house have been built by experiences relative to union that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence marriage, partnership, the attitude of those met in public, open enemies, competitors and law suits

*Sun in Seventh House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through partnership, significance through marriage or partnership is shown Marriage should be for love and harmony rather than for gain of power

*Moon in Seventh House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through partnership, contacting many people is shown Ability to serve the public well should be cultivated

*Mercury in Seventh House*—With the Mercury thought-cells expressing through partnership, marriage to a person of intellectual interests is shown Ability to speak and write should be cultivated

*Venus in Seventh House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through partnership, harmony in marriage is shown Artistic appreciation should be cultivated for practical ends

*Mars in Seventh House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through partnership, law suits and strife with partners and the public are shown Constructive efforts should be substituted for enmities

*Jupiter in Seventh House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through partnership, wealth or other benefits through marriage is shown Discrimination in selecting a partner should be cultivated

*Saturn in Seventh House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through partnership, heavy responsibility or loss through marriage, and trouble with the public are shown Pleasure in social activities should be cultivated

*Uranus in Seventh House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through partnership, an unusual marriage or one ending in separation is shown Tolerance of the opinions of others should be cultivated

*Neptune in Seventh House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through partnership, an ideal marriage, marriage to one impractical, or involvement through partnership is shown Ability to appraise others realistically should be cultivated

*Pluto in Seventh House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through partnership, association with groups is shown Ability to co-operate with others for the good of all should be cultivated

**EIGHTH HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the eighth house have been built by experiences relative to death that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence gifts and legacies, the public's money, ability of those owing to pay, death and the influence of those dead

*Sun in Eighth House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through inheritance, significance of inheritance in the life is shown Dependence on individual effort, rather than on inheritance, should be cultivated

*Moon in Eighth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through inheritance, death affecting the life numerous times is shown Aggressive effort to preserve life and people's money should be made

*Mercury in Eighth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through inheritance, much thought about death and



other's money is shown Faith in a higher power to protect should be cultivated

*Venus in Eighth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through inheritance, benefit through gifts and inheritance is shown Friendships should be widely cultivated

*Mars in Eighth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through inheritance, danger of violent death, and strife over debts and inheritance are shown Both borrowing and lending should be discouraged

*Jupiter in Eighth House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through inheritance, abundance through gifts and inheritance is shown Business can safely be run on a credit basis

*Saturn in Eighth House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through inheritance, loss through death and through inability of others to pay is shown Financial credit should seldom be extended to others

*Uranus in Eighth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through inheritance, the sudden death of others will affect the life profoundly Faith in a higher power to protect should be cultivated

*Neptune in Eighth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through inheritance, involvement through inheritance or psychic matters is shown Dependence should not be placed on the money of others

*Pluto in Eighth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through inheritance, group deaths affecting the life are shown Co-operation in handling the finances of others should be cultivated

**NINTH HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the ninth house have been built by experiences relative to journeys that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence teaching publishing, advertising lecturing, long journeys, religion and the court

*Sun in Ninth House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through philosophy, that significance is sought through publicly expressed opinions is shown Sound opinions should be sought

*Moon in Ninth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through philosophy, much travel or expression of ideas is shown Consistency of ideas expressed publicly should be sought

*Mercury in Ninth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells

expressing through philosophy, ability to get ideas before the public is shown. This ability should be used to get beneficial ideas before the public.

*Venus in Ninth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through philosophy, benefit through publicly expressed ideas or travel is shown. Artistic expression of ideas should be cultivated.

*Mars in Ninth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through philosophy, strife over religion and opinions is shown. Thoughts presented constructively should be substituted for attacks on the opinions of others.

*Jupiter in Ninth House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through philosophy, benefit through publishing religion or travel is shown. Discrimination in religion and expressing opinions should be cultivated.

*Saturn in Ninth House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through philosophy, conservative ideas are shown. Social pleasures should be substituted for opinions based on discipline and fear.

*Uranus in Ninth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through philosophy, unusual ideas, or unusual methods in expressing ideas, are shown. Originality rather than eccentricity of expression should be cultivated.

*Neptune in Ninth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through philosophy idealistic opinions are shown. Ability to get the ideals before the public should be cultivated.

*Pluto in Ninth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through philosophy coercion or co-operation because of opinions expressed is shown. Spiritual opinions should be cultivated.

**TENTH HOUSE** The thought-cells mapped by the tenth house have been built by experiences relative to credit that cause them to express through thoughts behavior and events attracted that influence honor business credit, profession and superiors.

*Sun in Tenth House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through honor, significance is sought through business or politics. Ability to exercise authority wisely should be cultivated.

*Moon in Tenth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through honor, wide publicity for the individual is shown. Aggressive actions for the benefit of the weak and helpless should be cultivated.

*Mercury in Tenth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells

expressing through honor, a business requiring brains is shown. Faith also in a higher power to benefit should be cultivated.

*Venus in Tenth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through honor, the good opinion of others is shown. Artistic and refined methods in business should be cultivated.

*Mars in Tenth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through honor, much criticism of the individual is shown. Protecting the weak and helpless should be cultivated.

*Jupiter in Tenth House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through honor, honors and high credit are shown. Discrimination in all business transactions should be cultivated.

*Saturn in Tenth House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through honor, vast ambition and much responsibility are shown. System and organization that will benefit many, instead of merely self, should be cultivated.

*Uranus in Tenth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through honor, original methods in business and sudden changes in fortune are shown. Unusual methods that are valuable, rather than those that merely are different, should be sought.

*Neptune in Tenth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through honor, ability to promote is shown. Things of true practical value to promote should be sought.

*Pluto in Tenth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through honor, credit or discredit through co-operation or coercion is shown. Co-operation for spiritual welfare should be cultivated.

**ELEVENTH HOUSE:** The thought-cells mapped by the eleventh house have been built by experiences relative to hopes and associates that cause them to express through thoughts, behavior and events attracted that influence friends, hopes and wishes.

*Sun in Eleventh House*—With the Power thought-cells expressing through friends, that realizing hopes of significance depends on friends is shown. Friends of power and authority should be cultivated.

*Moon in Eleventh House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through friends, friends among the common people are shown. Aggressive effort should be made to realize the hopes, rather than merely dreaming of their realization.

*Mercury in Eleventh House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through friends, friends among literary people

ity, not to gain personal glory and advantage, but to relieve distress is the best avenue to significance

*Moon in Twelfth House*—With the Domestic thought-cells expressing through disappointment, many minor disappointments, and the secret enmity of women are shown. Aggressive measures to remove the restrictions and alleviate the distress of the common people should be cultivated

*Mercury in Twelfth House*—With the Intellectual thought-cells expressing through disappointment, much thought about sorrow and hidden enemies is shown. Faith in a higher power to remove restrictions and prevent sorrow should be cultivated

*Venus in Twelfth House*—With the Social thought-cells expressing through disappointment, sorrows through the affections are shown. There should be practical work to assist those in distress and to contribute to the welfare of the needy

*Mars in Twelfth House*—With the Aggressive thought-cells expressing through disappointment, injury from secret enemies and a tendency toward hospitalization are shown. Aggressive effort to protect the weak and helpless and alleviate their suffering should be cultivated

*Jupiter in Twelfth House*—With the Religious thought-cells expressing through disappointment, benefit rather than injury from the efforts of secret enemies is shown. Discrimination should be cultivated in the effort to alleviate the distress of others

*Saturn in Twelfth House*—With the Safety thought-cells expressing through disappointment, secret sorrows, heavy restrictions and crafty secret enemies are shown. Pleasure in social activities that tend to benefit those in distress should be cultivated

*Uranus in Twelfth House*—With the Individualistic thought-cells expressing through disappointment, disappointments due to unexpected events or peculiar people are shown. Faith in a higher power to remove restrictions and prevent sorrow should be cultivated

*Neptune in Twelfth House*—With the Utopian thought-cells expressing through disappointment, peculiar restrictions and injury through psychic forces or psychic people are shown. Practical efforts to relieve the distress of others should be cultivated

*Pluto in Twelfth House*—With the Universal Welfare thought-cells expressing through disappointment, the action of groups and those who endeavor to coerce are shown to bring sorrow. Co-operation with others in the effort to relieve the suffering of those in distress should be cultivated

ships to play an important part in the life, if the eighth house is active it indicates a predisposition for death and inheritance to play an important part, and thus with each of the other houses

Which one of the matters ruled by a given house becomes more important is largely a matter of conditioning and environment. An individual with an active third house, and Mercury prominent, if conditioned that way may take to writing, but if conditioned another way may not write, but take many short journeys. If in addition to third house activity Mercury is not prominent, his relatives may greatly influence his life and he may travel and write little.

Furthermore, this matter of conditioning after birth may make one department of life of two whose houses are equally active and ruled by the same planet far more important than the other. In reference not merely to the specific events attracted, or the specific conditions, but also to the departments of life given importance by the activities of thought-cells ruled by the same planet, conditioning (education by experience) and environment usually are the determining factors.

The predisposition toward the type, or types, of events that will affect any one of the 12 departments of life is indicated by the planet, or planets, ruling its house in the birth-chart. The conditions and events relative to a house ruled by Mars will be characteristic in that there will be haste, strife and undue expenditure of energy where they are concerned. And thus also the characteristics of each planet will be discerned in reference to the conditions and events belonging to the department of life whose houses are ruled by the planet, for the thought-cells thus mapped have been built by experiences typical of the planet.

The predisposition toward fortune or misfortune relative to the events and conditions affecting any department of life is shown by the aspects of the planets ruling the house of the birth chart mapping it. If there are only harmonious aspects to the planet or planets, the thought-cells desire and work for thoughts, behavior and events relative to this department of life that are fortunate. If there are only discordant aspects to the planet, or planets, the thought-cells desire and work for thoughts, behavior and events relative to this department of life that are unfortunate. If there are both discordant and harmonious aspects, the discordant aspect shows by the house occupied by the afflicting planet from whence misfortune is apt to come, and the afflicting planet the characteristics of the misfortune. The harmonious aspect shows by the house occupied by the beneficial planet from

whence the good fortune is apt to come, and the beneficial planet the characteristics of the good fortune. The predisposition is to have misfortune in some respects and good fortune in other respects relative to the department of life.

Yet it has been pointed out in Chapter Three that the easiest thing to change is the desire of the thought-cells for a specific event, and that it is not too difficult to change the desires of the thought-cells so that they will want and strive to bring to pass, more beneficial thoughts, behavior and events. Therefore these predispositions toward fortune or misfortune relative to any given department of life, or relative to any specific condition affecting it, should not be considered as indicating inevitable conditions. They merely indicate whether or not the thought-cells influencing a department of life have been correctly or badly educated before human birth, and point out which thought-cells should have special and persistent reeducation so that they also will work for those conditions which the individual desires.

Some factors in the life, such as short journeys and children, belong to but one department of existence, and their predispositions can be judged from a single house. Others such as marriage, involve two departments and several factors while health involves two departments—mapped by the first and sixth houses—and every planet in the chart. Little further explanation need be given relative to single house affairs for the prominence, characteristics and aspects of the planet or planets ruling the house is all that is required. But we do need to understand about those more complex phases of existence in which various factors are involved.

*Judging Personal Appearance*—The thought-cells of the soul in influencing physical results of any kind can only bring about the fulfillment of their desires in so far as factors in the physical environment will permit without offering too great resistance. This applies to the stature and appearance of the physical body, which may be altered during its growth by food and climate, and is always influenced by the heredity genes which form the physical link by which race and family characteristics stored up in their astral counterparts are transmitted to the astral body of the child.

This means that a chart indicating light complexion signifies light only in comparison to other members of the same race. No planetary positions are likely to give a hooked nose to one belonging to a straight nose race, nor are they likely to give curly hair to one belonging to a straight haired race. Tall is a

relative term, not only where race is concerned, but also family. A person may be the tallest member of his family, and yet be short by ordinary standards. Race characteristics are much more pronounced in the physical appearance of people than in their temperament, disposition, mental abilities and characters. And thus, in judging the physical appearance, race and family heredity must always be considered as offering great physical resistance to any desires of the thought-cells to depart radically from this physical pattern.

The general trend of the personal description given by each sign and planet is as follows:

**ARIES** Middle stature, spare, strong body, bushy eyebrows, dark hair, rather swarthy.

**TAURUS** Short, thickset, dull complexion, large mouth, dark hair and eyes.

**GEMINI** Tall, long arms, light complexion, brown hair, quick in action.

**CANCER** Middle height, upper parts larger, small mouth and face, pale, milky eyes.

**LEO** Breadth and size to stature, large head, light hair, ruddy complexion.

**VIRGO** Average, compact body, brownish or fresh complexion, dark hair.

**LIBRA** Tall and well formed, clear complexion, sparkling eyes, hair brown or black.

**SCORPIO** Middle height, thick-set, corpulent, hooked nose, dark hair, ruddy or swarthy complexion.

**SAGITTARIUS** Above middle height, high forehead, long nose, sanguine complexion, hair brown.

**CAPRICORN** Slender rather than stout, thin face, black hair, dark complexion.

**AQUARIUS** Stout, well set, fair hair, sanguine complexion, pleasant.

**PISCES** Tending to shortness, fleshy, pale face, brown or dark hair, fishy eyes.

**SUN** A strong vital body, above average size, light complexion, very dignified.

**MOON** Tending to shortness and weight, pale complexion, wide forehead, listless.

**MERCURY** Lean, nervous, sharp features, small eyes and ears, hair brown.

**VENUS** Plump and handsome, tending to light complexion, mirthful, affable.

thin at maturity, and people who are slight or heavy at maturity may acquire the opposite appearance with more advanced age. In these cases it usually will be found that the body at one period of life is indicated by the rising sign and planets, and at the other, and usually shorter period, by the sun-sign.

4. So far as the weight and contour is concerned the fourth factor, which is the dominant planet, has little significance. The dominant, or ruling planet—not to be confused with the ruler of the personality (Ascendant)—usually stamps its impress on the countenance in such a manner that one familiar with the appearance given by the planets at once notices its influence. This dominant, or ruling planet, is the one which has the most prominence in the chart.

*Judging Temperament and Disposition*—As influencing the trend of the temperament and disposition, there are also four different factors that need to be considered in the following order of importance:

1. First of all the dominant, or ruling planet, indicates that group of thought-cells which has greatest activity, and therefore most powerfully influences the thoughts and behavior, as well as the events attracted into the life. It is more important than any other single factor in indicating temperament and disposition.

2. Next in importance is the personality, indicated by the rising sign and any planet, or planets, in the first house. Any planet in the first house, or within 15 degrees above the cusp of the first house, has more influence in this respect than the sign on the Ascendant. But, in addition to the general tendencies thus revealed, each aspect to the planet which is shown to be chief ruler of the personality (first house), and each aspect to the degree on the Ascendant, indicates a tendency of the disposition.

3. Of third importance is the mentality as indicated by the sign occupied by the Moon. Each aspect to the Moon indicates a definite trend of the mentality. This is not the same as the faculty for expression, which is ruled by Mercury. It is a deeper quality of the mind.

4. Finally, the sign occupied by the Sun shows those deep-seated traits of character that are most permanent, even though they may be obscured much of the time by the more superficial traits of the personality. Each aspect to the Sun indicates a definite trend to the character.

*Judging Character*—Character, as distinct from those traits which are most obvious to others, embraces the whole organiza-



tion of thought-cells which constitutes the soul. The most deep-seated of these, and those which can be counted on to resist change, are indicated by the same four factors that reveal temperament and disposition, but in a different order of importance, thus:

1 Not because it maps as deep-seated and persistent thought-cells as those mapped by the Sun, but because it maps the most active and powerful thought-cells within the finer form, the dominant, or ruling, planet must be given first place in appraising character.

2 Then comes the Sun as mapping the thought-cells whose qualities are most deep-seated and permanent of all, even though they may be less active than various others.

3 Of third importance in appraising the character, because it indicates the type of impressions most readily received and therefore the mental viewpoint, is the sign occupied by the Moon.

4 Finally, because to express through the personality the character must express through the first house and reach the outside world through the ground wire of the Ascendant, the rising sign and rising planet should receive some consideration.

The aspects to the planets involved in each of these four factors are of significance in showing fortunate and unfortunate events, and as giving trends to the character indicated by the aspecting planets. But such matters as honesty and dishonesty, social conduct and anti-social conduct, and criminal trends are chiefly due to the conditioning of the individual by his environment after birth. As explained in detail in Chapter Two of *WHEN AND WHAT EVENTS WILL HAPPEN*,<sup>2</sup> no child is born a liar or a criminal. Whatever his birth-chart, he only becomes a criminal when his environment is such as to channel tendencies in that direction which with a different environment might have been led to find expression in socially acceptable behavior.

*Judging Length of Life*—In *BODY DISEASE AND ITS STELLAR TREATMENT*<sup>3</sup> will be found the analysis of 150 birth-charts of people whose time of birth is accurately known, who each lived beyond 70 years. Of these, 80 were charts of men, and 70 were charts of women. And there it is pointed out that health is not the same thing as vitality. An individual may be quite healthy as long as he lives, but die at an early age because he does not develop sufficient vitality to keep the body machine going and able to resist the impacts it receives. Thus the first time he is seriously attacked by a disease, he succumbs to it. But

there are many people who have lived even to ninety years of age who have never had robust health, who have had most of the diseases as they came along, and yet have had vitality enough to overcome them and continue with a considerable degree of usefulness. These people have not had a particularly strong **CONSTITUTION**, but they have had a powerful **VITALITY**. And the degree of vitality is mapped in the birth-chart by the Sun.

Analysis of the charts of those who have lived long lives shows that the thought-cell condition mapped by every harmonious aspect the Sun receives in the birth-chart, or by progression, tends to benefit the vitality; provided a progressed aspect does not stir into activity thought-cells basically discordant. A beneficial aspect from Saturn, however, apparently indicates no increase in vital power, but a thought-cell condition that enables the individual to conserve and use to best advantage such vitality as he has. Nor does a harmonious aspect from Neptune show a condition directly contributing to the vitality. Instead it indicates benefits indirectly through suggestion and imagination.

When, however, Mars, the planet of physical energy, is in any aspect to the Sun—provided it is not inimical enough to attract violent death, or a virulent infection leading to quick death, such as smallpox or blood poisoning—it shows a tendency toward length of life, because it increases vitality. And the deaths attracted by thought-cells mapped by Mars afflictions of the Sun are not due to low vitality, but to impacts or invasions that are powerful enough to end life in spite of vigorous vitality and recuperative power.

Next in importance to an aspect of Mars to the Sun, as indicating recuperative power and length of life, the analysis indicates, is a harmonious aspect from Jupiter to the Sun. Afflictions of Jupiter to the Sun show no benefit to the vitality, as do those from Mars to the Sun.

The more powerful the Sun thought-cells are within the finer form, the more vitality is at the disposal of the individual; that is, the more electrical energy of proper frequency and voltage is generated. This is indicated by 44% of the women and 48% of the men who lived beyond 70 having the Sun prominent by being in an angle of their birth-charts. Of the women beyond 70 years, 77% had some aspect of Mars to the Sun in their birth-charts; and of the men beyond 70 years, 74% had some aspect of Mars to the Sun in their birth-charts. Of the 70 women past 70 years, 39% had a harmonious aspect of Jupiter to the Sun

at birth, and of the 80 men past 70 years, 51% had a harmonious aspect of Jupiter to the Sun in their charts of birth

Every planet in the chart of birth maps its own strength or weakness of constitution. The most active and discordant thought cells, as mapped by the most heavily afflicted prominent planet, show the weakest point in the constitution. But the Moon, because it rules the Constitutional Magnetism, is always important in indicating strength of constitution. Thus 40% of the women and 38% of the men who lived beyond 70 years, had the Moon in an angle. This prominence of the Moon signifies more than usual activity of the Moon thought-cells, with a correspondingly strong generation by the nervous system of Constitutional Magnetism.

The physical body is a replica of the thought-cell body in so far as physical materials are at hand for making it so. It follows, therefore, that each planet in the chart maps groups of thought cells which determine the strength or weakness—that is, harmony or discord—of some particular part of the physical body. Planets aspecting Sun, Moon or Mercury are more important as indicating particular strengths or weaknesses because the thought cells they map have direct access to the electromagnetic energies, through which alone planetary or other astral energies can reach the physical, or physical forces influence the astral. But each other planet also maps a tendency to strength or weakness in a given part of the physical body.

It will now be seen that the length of life is determined by the relative power between the weaknesses mapped by the ten planets—for even the Sun may map a structural weakness—and the vitality mapped in the birth-chart and by progression by the Sun. So long as the Sun forces are the stronger, the individual lives. When they become insufficiently powerful—either through discords such as inharmonious aspects to the Sun indicate, or through lack of volume of energy—to carry the organism on in spite of its diseases and injuries, the physical life is at an end.

*Judging the Health*—The sixth house indicates association with illness. Doctors, nurses and dentists have very active sixth houses. But while the sixth house denotes the various conditions, such as the services rendered by others, and the general environment, during illness, it commonly does not indicate the type of illness to which the person is most predisposed.

If a malefic is in the sixth, however, or if the ruler of the sixth is severely afflicted, such affliction, because directly associated

with the compartment of the finer form which governs illness, has greater power to attract illness, and to predispose toward the kind of illness thus indicated, than if the afflicted planet were in, or ruled, any other house

The most powerful affliction in the birth-chart indicates the type of illness toward which the individual is most predisposed. And if the first house (health) and the sixth house (illness) are heavily afflicted, the tendency toward illness is greatly increased.

For each disease there are a few well defined factors which are constantly present in the charts of all who have that disease. These are called the Birth-Chart Constants of the disease.

Likewise it is found that at the time the disease manifests there are equally well defined and constant major progressed aspects. These are called the Progressed Constants of the disease.

These constants are ascertained by analyzing the birth-charts of 100 persons who have had a given disease, and by analyzing the major progressed aspects at the time disease became noticeable.

Such analyses have been completed relative to some of the more common of the serious diseases, and are set forth in tables, together with comprehensive information relative to the astrological factors involved in ill health, in the book, **BODY DISEASE AND ITS STELLAR TREATMENT**.

*Judging Mental Ability*—The mental attitude, and the general trend of the mental processes as influenced by the unconscious mind and the impressions received are shown by the sign position and aspects of the Moon. The thought-cells mapped by the Moon indicate the most open avenue by which impressions and information from the outside world find access to the unconscious mind, and by which the unconscious mind influences the objective mind. Every planet aspecting the Moon thus indicates a capacity for understanding things of the nature of that planet.

The general trends of the cerebral processes in which reasoning, classified observation and the formulation of words and sentences are employed which are so essential to get information across to others, are shown by the sign position and aspects of Mercury. Every aspect Mercury receives indicates ability to think about and express ideas of the nature of the aspecting planet. It indicates a certain facility for learning about the matters which the aspecting planet rules.

Every aspect to the Moon and Mercury, either harmonious or discordant, increases mental capacity or mental ability. Every planet aspecting the Moon shows unconscious trains of thought.

concerning the things denoted in the chart by the planet. Every aspect to Mercury increases the facility for expressing the characteristics indicated by the planet making the aspect. If the aspect is harmonious the thoughts, unconscious or expressed, are pleasant, but if discordant they have disagreeable associations.

Should there be too many powerfully discordant aspects to these two planets, the mentality may crack under the strain. Those who suffer mental derangements have either Moon or Mercury, and usually both, heavily afflicted at birth, and when they break they have a progressed aspect to one or both of these planets, and heavy progressed afflictions. But however badly afflicted the Moon and Mercury are at birth, or by progressed aspect, mental derangement does not follow if the chart is otherwise strong and well balanced. Those who do become psychopathic have other weaknesses in their charts which make it difficult to withstand strain.

For mental activity the Moon and Mercury should have strong aspects. And best of all for mental expression are those between Mercury and the Moon; for then the unconscious mind, ready access to which is indicated by the Moon, finds immediate access to trains of thought in the objective mind. The more prominent Mercury is in the chart, other things being equal, the more ability is shown for hard study, and for expressing the thoughts in speech or writing.

While the Moon maps the most open avenue to the unconscious mind from the physical world, and Mercury maps the facility of cerebral expression, we must not overlook that the soul itself is thought-built, and that every planet in the birth-chart maps a group of thought-built thought-cells. The mapping of the whole mentality, therefore, must include every planet and aspect in the chart. The mental processes can only express what the character contains, and it does express with different degrees of facility, all that the character, or soul, possesses. Thus the Moon and Mercury alone do not indicate the mental ability; merely those phases of the whole mentality, soul, or character which impress the attitude and the ability to express with most facility.

Therefore, for a fuller appraisal of mental ability it is necessary in addition to the Moon and Mercury, to consider the Sun-sign as indicating deep-seated trends which influence methods of thinking and expression, the Ascendant and its chief ruler as indicating the personality through which expression must take place, and the ruling, or dominant planet, as mapping the most

active group of thought-cells which because of their activity are sure to influence the thinking and method of expression. These five are most important; but of course, to gauge the mental ability completely every planet and aspect in the chart must receive scrutiny.

*Judging the Vocation*—Deciding what vocation an individual is best fitted to follow is so important that a complete book, **HOW TO SELECT A VOCATION**,<sup>2</sup> has been devoted to it. To make this book as reliable as statistics can make such a volume, and to present a textbook completely covering the subject of vocational selection, during 18 years the timed birth-charts of 100 persons who followed each of 30 different representative vocations were collected and analyzed. Both the tables resulting, and the findings that followed this long and intensive study, are presented in this book.

Such knowledge is important not merely because it prevents those of maturity from continuing as round pegs in square holes, but because it can be applied to a child before its schooling is begun. The aptitudes which later in life it will be called on to use, if it is to become most successful, can thus be given special opportunity for early training.

Instead of training the child in such a general manner that it is fitted for no special calling, or training it for some vocation that it will spend several adult years learning it is unsuited to follow before turning to something else, the child, in addition to its general education, can early be given opportunity to develop those talents which it will find most useful later in life. Here only the general principles of such vocational selection can be pointed out.

Each planet in the birth-chart maps its own kind of natural aptitude, and each house indicates the power to attract certain activities. The more prominent a planet, irrespective of whether its aspects are harmonious or discordant, the more natural aptitude of that particular type the individual possesses. And the more active a house, the greater power the individual has of attracting the association ruled by that house.

But for success, ability, which arises from training a natural aptitude, is only one-half of the requisites. The other half is what is called *The Luck Factor*. This arises from the tendency of the thought-cells to find facilities for attracting good fortune amid some associations and for attracting misfortune amid other associations. However much ability an individual may have,

he may meet disaster through no fault of his own. Those associations represented by powerful and discordantly aspected planets in the chart of birth give opportunity for the thought-cells thus mapped to bring difficulties into the life. Those associations represented by powerful and harmoniously aspected planets in the chart of birth give opportunity for the thought-cells thus mapped to bring good fortune into the life. Careful analysis of the birth-charts and lives of a great many people indicates that the associations are as important for success as are the abilities.

*Judging Finances*—In reference to the power to gain money, the harmony and activity of the second house thought-cells are of chief importance. In judging this the influence of any planet in the second house, and the planet ruling its cusp, as well as the aspects of this planet, should be considered. That is, as pointed out in Chapter Four, Uranus in this house indicates sudden gains and sudden losses and that original ideas may be made to pay financial dividends, Neptune in this house indicates either that money comes with little effort or not at all, and that there is need for developing practical ideas about financial matters, etc.

Jupiter and Saturn are the financial planets. Jupiter, when prominent and well aspected, shows power to attract wealth, and Saturn when prominent and well aspected shows power to keep it. If one or both of these two planets is afflicted, it decreases the business ability, but even so most successful business men have some afflictions to one or both of these planets, often very heavy afflictions to one of them. They succeed not because they never lose, but because their gains are, on an average, greater than their various losses.

Third in importance relative to making money is the condition of the thought-cells mapped by the tenth house. This house has directly to do with business and credit.

And finally it is found that the Sun and Moon should be considered in the power to attract money. The Sun thought-cells show the power to attract gold, or its equivalent, and the good will of those in authority. The Moon thought-cells show the power to attract silver and the good will of the common people. Therefore, if the Sun is well aspected and prominent and the Moon is afflicted, it is a waste of energy to try to promote small sales to many people. The efforts instead should be turned to important ventures in which if they are successful the returns on each will be large. On the other hand if the Moon is pro-

minent and well aspected, and the Sun is heavily afflicted, more success will follow making numerous small transactions, depending on the volume of such transactions to bring in adequate returns. The five and ten stores are an excellent example of utilizing a good Moon, together with harmonious Jupiter and Saturn to give business sense.

When the three factors of business success—the tenth house, the Sun, and the business planets, Jupiter and Saturn—are weak and much afflicted, it is better for the individual not to go into business for himself, but to be content to work in the employ of others. Business success and ability to gain money are not the same. Some people who work for salaries make far more money than those who in a business of their own are considered quite successful. Others acquire money through gifts, marriage, or inheritance.

A harmonious tenth house is a favorable indication an individual can make a success of a business of his own. If he is to boss others successfully in the enterprise, he should have a prominent Sun. Discordant aspects to the Sun indicate difficulties arising from the exercise of authority. A Sun lacking in prominence indicates lack of ability to exercise authority.

Jupiter indicates the ability to sell to advantage, and to attract business opportunities. Saturn indicates bargaining ability, shrewdness, and foresight. They do not directly indicate the reputation, or credit, which is so essential to business success, for this is indicated by the tenth house, but the activity and harmony of the thought-cells they map are largely responsible for business judgment and luck in business.

*Judging Legal Matters*—The seventh house thought-cells indicate the general relations with other people. If the seventh house is heavily afflicted the relations with others may bring conflict, and conflict may result in recourse to the law. The more afflicted the seventh house the more damage the adversary is able to bring about. People with harmonious planets in the seventh seldom have law suits. But an afflicted Saturn there shows difficulties that may take the individual into court, an afflicted Mars there indicates a tendency to strife with others that may end in the courts, and an afflicted Uranus there shows controversies or separations that the court may be called upon to settle.

The luck where the law itself is concerned, that is, the attitude of the judge and jury, is indicated by the planet ruling the ninth house and its aspects. The appearance of the individual, or other



circumstances, may cause the judge and jury to feel kindly disposed, or less kindly disposed. Saturn in the ninth, for instance, if well aspected, indicates a court that is severe and just and not swayed by appeal to emotions. But a well aspected Jupiter in the ninth indicates a court inclined to give the individual every benefit of a doubt.

*Judging Love*—The affectional relations in general depend upon the activity and the harmony of the thought-cells mapped by Venus. These affectional relations embrace the satisfactory and unsatisfactory emotions arising from contacts with the husband or wife, the children, the parents, the brothers and sisters, and the friends. This satisfaction of the emotions in general, or their lack of satisfaction, must be judged from the prominence and aspects of Venus alone.

But in reference to the satisfactory emotional relations with a person or persons belonging to any one of these categories, this general indication shown by Venus must be combined with the influence of the planet ruling the house representing the particular person or persons. And this planet plays the leading role. Thus the success of the affections where friends are concerned is not to be judged by Venus alone, but chiefly by the ruler of the eleventh house, and the success of the affections where brethren are concerned is shown chiefly by the ruler of the third house, with Venus playing a minor part.

The success of affectional relations both where children and love affairs are concerned is to be judged chiefly from the fifth house. Venus may play an important part in love making, but some love making has very little of the Venus quality of affection in it. If Mars is the ruler of the fifth, love making will attract strife, if Saturn is the ruler of the fifth, either loss or responsibility is attracted through love making, if Uranus is the ruler of the fifth, unusual conditions arise in relation to love making.

However, if at the same time Venus is well aspected, the indications shown by the fifth house are somewhat modified favorably, but if Venus is badly afflicted the indications shown by the fifth house are somewhat modified discordantly.

*Judging Marriage*—Marriage is more than a partnership. Therefore it must be judged by other factors in addition to the seventh house. The seventh house merely indicates the tendency relative to partnerships in general. If the Sun is in the seventh it indicates a partner of prominence, if Mercury is there, a partner of intellectual interests, etc., as indicated in Chapter Four. Thus from the planet in the seventh, or less precisely from the planet ruling

the cusp of the seventh, can be judged the type of partners in general that will be attracted

How the partner thus indicated tends to affect the life is shown by the aspects of the planet thus indicating the partner. If this planet is in aspect to the planet ruling money, the partner will tend to affect finances, if it is in aspect to the planet ruling friends, the partner will influence the friends. The nature of the influence is shown by the key word of the aspect as given in Chapter Three.

Marriage, however, is a partnership involving the opposite sex. Therefore, the planet ruling the opposite sex must also be given consideration. The Sun is the ruler of the male sex, and the Moon is the ruler of the female sex. If the Sun is well aspected in a woman's chart, it indicates harmony and good fortune through associating with men. If the Sun is afflicted, men in general tend to attract trouble. Furthermore, as a general rule, the aspects to which the Sun applies in a woman's chart indicate the men who come into her life prominently enough that there is thought about and probably opportunity for marriage. If the first aspect made by the Sun after birth is to a square of Saturn, it indicates a man who is old, selfish, or ill, through whom if marriage takes place there is apt to be loss. If the second aspect made by the Sun after birth is a trine to Mercury, let us say, this indicates an intellectual man with whom there would be much less difficulty than with the Saturn man indicated by the first aspect.

In a man's chart, the affect of women in general upon his life is indicated by the Moon and its aspects. If the Moon is much afflicted, women in general tend to cause him trouble. But if the Moon is well aspected association with women will tend to bring good luck.

The first aspect the Moon completes after birth as a general rule indicates the first opportunity of a man to marry. If the aspect is weak, it may merely bring thoughts of marriage. But the planet thus aspected indicates the outstanding characteristics of the woman. If the first aspect made by the Moon is harmonious, and the second one is discordant, the man will be more fortunate in marriage if he marries his first love. However, the characteristics of the woman will show whether she is the one indicated by the harmonious aspect. She will show the Jupiter characteristics if she is indicated by Jupiter, and the characteristics of any other planet that thus indicates her.

In so far as the affectional relations are expressed in marriage, the prominence and aspects of Venus must be considered. The

what he probably will think, probably will do, and what events probably will come into his life as the result of the activity and desires of these thought-cells. On the contrary, its chief value lies in indicating how he should change the degree of activity and the desires of these thought-cells which comprise his soul so that they will enable him to have a life of far greater success, spirituality and happiness than had he been ignorant of astrology<sup>11</sup>.

## STANDARD TIME ZONES OF THE UNITED STATES







Map 2.

The time at Greenwich (E.G.M.T.) is later than in America, and earlier than in Asia, Australia and most of Europe.

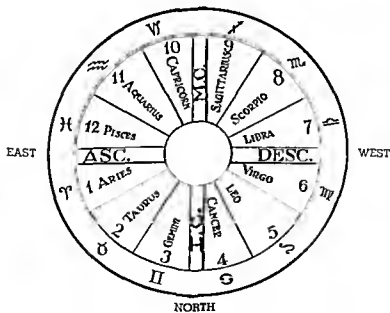
MUNDANE

PUBLIC

HOUSES



SOUTH



## 1930 NOVEMBER Ephemeris

Day	Sidereal Time			☉ Long	☉ Decln	☾ Long	☾ Lat	☾ Decln
	<i>h</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>°</i>
1	14	40	12	6 <sup>m</sup> 20 46	14 8 16	12 <sup>m</sup> 11	3 8 50	10 8 13
2	14	44	8	9 20 49	14 37	24 10	2 36	4 42
3	14	46	6	10 20 53	14 56	6 <sup>v</sup> 16	1 66	1 <sup>n</sup> 3
4	14	52	1	11 21 0	16 15	18 40	0 28	6 53
5	14	56	58	12 21 8	15 32	1 <sup>n</sup> 16	ON 42	12 64
6	14	59	55	13 21 18	16 51	14 7	1 50	17 60
7	15	3 51		14 21 50	16 9	27 15	2 54	22 23
8	15	7 46		15 21 43	16 27	10 11 57	3 50	26 51
9	15	11 44		16 21 50	16 44	24 14	4 34	27 53
10	15	15 41		17 22 16	17 2	3 <sup>5</sup> 1	5 6	28 14
11	15	19 37		18 22 36	17 18	21 57	5 14	26 40
12	15	23 34		19 22 57	17 55	6 <sup>n</sup> 1	6 6	23 43
13	15	27 51		20 23 20	17 51	20 6	4 40	19 12
14	15	31 27		21 23 45	18 7	4 <sup>m</sup> 19	3 57	13 57
15	15	35 24		22 24 13	18 23	16 31	3 D	7 18
16	15	39 20		23 24 42	18 38	2 <sup>5</sup> 41	1 51	-0 38
17	15	43 17		24 25 13	18 53	16 38	0 36	68 3
18	15	47 13		25 25 45	19 8	D <sup>m</sup> 49	0 540	12 23
19	15	51 10		26 26 19	19 22	14 40	1 53	16 8
20	15	55 6		27 26 55	19 36	26 16	2 59	22 42
21	15	59 3		28 27 33	19 50	11 <sup>n</sup> 42	5 53	26 2
22	16	6 D		29 28 12	20 3	24 48	4 33	27 54
23	16	6 56		G <sup>n</sup> 28 52	20 16	7 <sup>n</sup> 35	4 59	28 12
24	16	10 53		1 29 33	20 28	20 6	5 10	27 3
25	16	14 49		2 30 15	20 40	2 <sup>m</sup> 20	5 6	24 37
26	16	18 46		3 30 59	20 52	14 23	4 49	21 7
27	16	22 42		4 31 44	21 3	25 17	4 19	16 49
28	16	25 39		5 32 29	21 14	8 <sup>n</sup> 7	3 38	11 54
29	16	30 25		6 33 18	21 25	19 59	2 48	8 33
30	16	34 32		7 34 4	21 35	1 <sup>v</sup> 57	1 51	D 55

Day	☿ Lat	☿ Decln	♂ Lat	♂ Decln	♂ Lat	♂ Decln	♂ Lat	♂ Decln
	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>°</i>	<i>'</i>
1	ON 41	10 N 10	OS 42	4 N 15	ON 27	22 6 48	ON 0	21 N 54
4	0 41	10 9	0 42	4 13	0 26	22 48	0 0	21 54
7	0 41	10 8	0 43	4 11	0 26	22 47	0 1	21 54
10	0 41	10 7	0 42	4 9	0 26	22 46	0 1	21 55
13	0 41	10 6	0 42	4 7	0 25	22 46	0 2	21 55
16	0 41	10 5	0 42	4 5	0 25	22 46	0 2	21 56
19	0 41	10 4	0 41	4 3	0 25	22 44	0 3	21 58
22	0 41	10 3	0 41	4 1	0 24	22 43	0 3	22 0
25	0 41	10 2	0 41	4 0	0 24	22 42	0 3	22 1
28	0 41	10 1	0 41	3 59	0 24	22 41	0 4	22 4



# NOVEMBER 1930

Day	♂ Long	♂ Long	♂ Long	♂ Long	♂ Long	♀ Long	♀ Long
1	5m 24	12v 25	7z 28	20g 27	6m 22	7x 23	4m 49
2	5 26	12h 22	7 30	20 28	5 48	7h 23	8 28
3	5 26	12 20	7 35	20 29	6 12	7 21	8 7
4	5 28	12 18	7 40	20 30	6 37	7 17	9 45
5	5 29	12 15	7 45	20 30	7 1	7 10	11 22
6	5 30	12 14	7 50	20 31	7 25	7 0	12 59
7	5 31	12 12	7 55	20 31	7 48	8 48	14 36
8	5 32	12 10	8 0	20h 31	8 12	8 34	18 18
9	5 33	12 0	8 5	20 31	8 34	8 18	17 49
10	5 34	12 7	8 11	20 30	8 57	8 59	19 25
11	5 35	12 6	8 16	20 30	9 19	8 37	21 0
12	5 36	12 8	8 21	20 29	9 40	8 14	22 35
13	5 36	12 1	8 27	20 28	10 1	4 49	24 10
14	5 37	12 0	8 32	20 27	10 22	4 21	25 44
15	5 38	11 58	8 38	20 25	10 42	3 52	27 13
16	5 39	11 58	8 44	20 24	11 2	3 21	28 52
17	5 40	11 55	8 49	20 22	11 22	2 49	0x 28
18	5 40	11 53	8 55	20 20	11 41	2 15	2 0
19	5 41	11 52	9 1	20 18	11 59	1 41	3 33
20	5 42	11 60	9 7	20 16	12 17	1 6	5 6
21	5 42	11 49	9 13	20 13	12 35	0 30	6 39
22	5 43	11 47	9 10	20 10	12 52	29m 53	8 11
23	5 43	11 46	9 25	20 7	13 0	29 17	9 44
24	5 44	11 45	9 31	20 4	13 25	28 41	11 18
25	5 44	11 43	9 37	20 1	13 40	28 5	12 43
26	5 45	11 42	0 43	19 57	13 55	27 30	14 20
27	5 45	11 41	9 49	19 53	14 10	26 55	15 52
28	5 46	11 40	9 55	19 50	14 24	26 22	17 24
29	5 46	11 39	10 2	19 45	14 37	25 60	18 55
30	5 46	11 38	10 5	19 41	14 50	25 20	20 25
Day	♂ Lat	♂ Decln	♀ Lat	♀ Decln	♀ Lat	♀ Decln	♂
1	1N30	20N24	5S46	27S14	0N46	12S25	23v49
4	1 36	20 10	5 36	27 3	0 25	14 20	22 39
7	1 41	19 57	5 21	26 44	0 6	16 8	22 30
10	1 47	19 44	5 0	26 14	0S15	17 49	23 20
13	1 52	19 33	4 33	26 36	0 34	19 22	22 11
16	2 58	19 22	4 0	24 46	0 53	20 47	22 1
19	2 4	19 11	3 22	23 48	1 11	22 2	21 52
22	2 10	19 2	2 39	22 44	1 28	23 8	21 42
25	2 17	18 55	1 54	21 35	1 43	24 3	21 33
28	2 24	18 48	1 7	20 26	1 56	24 47	21 23

1943 APRIL

Ephemeris

Day	Sidereal Time	☉ Long	☉ Declin	☾ Long	☾ Lat	☾ Declin
	H. M. S.	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "
1	12 33 55	10° 23 27	4° N 7	10° 2	0° N 28	14° S 41
2	12 37 52	11 22 40	4 30	3° 18	0 8 49	11 4
3	12 41 48	12 21 51	4 53	17 30	2 3	6 49
4	12 45 45	13 21 0	5 16	1° 35	3 8	2 15
5	12 49 42	14 20 8	5 39	15 28	4 1	2° N 23
6	12 53 38	15 19 13	0 2	29 6	4 39	6 48
7	12 57 35	16 18 16	6 25	12° 24	5 1	10 47
8	13 1 31	17 17 17	6 47	25 23	5 6	14 9
9	13 5 28	18 16 16	7 10	8° 2	4 57	16 46
10	13 9 24	19 15 13	7 32	20 23	4 33	18 34
11	13 13 21	20 14 7	7 55	2° 29	3 58	19 23
12	13 17 17	21 12 59	8 17	14 24	3 12	19 29
13	13 21 14	22 11 49	8 39	26 14	2 19	18 33
14	13 25 11	23 10 36	9 1	8° 3	1 20	16 58
15	13 29 7	24 9 22	9 22	19 58	0 17	14 34
16	13 33 4	25 8 5	9 44	2° 2	0° N 48	11 30
17	13 37 0	20 0 46	10 5	14 21	1 51	7 52
18	13 40 57	27 5 25	10 26	26 53	2 50	3 49
19	13 44 53	28 4 1	10 47	9° 55	3 42	0° S 31
20	13 48 50	29 2 36	11 8	23 12	4 24	4 56
21	13 52 46	0° 1 9	11 29	0° 48	4 51	9 12
22	13 56 43	0 59 40	11 49	20 49	5 2	13 4
23	14 0 40	1 53 9	12 10	4° 45	4 55	16 15
24	14 4 36	2 56 36	12 30	18 56	4 30	18 30
25	14 8 33	3 55 2	12 50	3° 10	3 48	19 30
26	14 12 29	4 53 26	13 9	17 23	2 52	19 28
27	14 16 26	5 51 49	13 29	1° 34	1 46	18 6
28	14 20 22	6 50 10	13 48	15 39	0 33	15 37
29	14 24 19	7 48 29	14 7	29 39	0° S 41	12 14
30	14 28 15	8 46 47	14 26	13° 33	1 52	8 11

Day	☿ Lat	☿ Declin	♂ Lat	♂ Declin	♀ Lat	♀ Declin	♂ Lat	♂ Declin
	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "
1	1° N 24	1° N 7	0° S 8	20° N 23	1° S 30	20° N 11	0° N 24	22° N 54
4	1 24	1 9	0 8	20 24	1 30	20 14	0 24	22 53
7	1 24	1 11	0 8	20 26	1 29	20 17	0 24	22 51
10	1 24	1 12	0 8	20 28	1 29	20 20	0 24	22 49
13	1 24	1 14	0 7	20 29	1 28	20 24	0 24	22 47
16	1 24	1 16	0 7	20 31	1 28	20 27	0 24	22 45
19	1 24	1 18	0 7	20 33	1 27	20 30	0 24	22 43
22	1 24	1 19	0 7	20 35	1 27	20 33	0 24	22 40
25	1 24	1 21	0 7	20 37	1 26	20 37	0 24	22 37
28	1 24	1 23	0 7	20 39	1 26	20 40	0 23	22 35

APRIL 1943

Day	♂ Long	♂ Long	♂ Long	♂ Long	♂ Long	♀ Long	♀ Long
1	0 25	1 43	8 7	15 48	17 36	12 12	6 54
2	0 23	1 45	8 12	15 52	18 21	13 25	8 54
3	0 22	1 48	8 18	15 56	19 6	14 37	10 56
4	0 20	1 50	8 23	16 0	19 52	15 50	12 58
5	0 19	1 53	8 29	16 4	20 37	17 2	15 1
6	0 17	1 56	8 35	16 9	21 22	18 14	17 5
7	0 16	1 58	8 41	16 13	22 7	19 26	19 10
8	0 14	2 1	8 47	16 18	22 53	20 38	21 15
9	0 13	2 4	8 53	16 23	23 38	21 50	23 20
10	0 12	2 7	8 59	16 28	24 23	23 2	25 25
11	0 10	2 9	9 5	16 34	25 8	24 13	27 30
12	0 9	2 12	9 10	16 39	25 54	25 25	29 35
13	0 8	2 15	9 16	16 45	26 39	26 37	1 38
14	0 7	2 18	9 22	16 51	27 24	27 48	3 40
15	0 5	2 21	9 28	16 57	28 9	29 0	5 40
16	0 4	2 24	9 35	17 3	28 55	0 11	7 39
17	0 2	2 27	9 41	17 9	29 40	1 22	9 35
18	0 1	2 30	9 47	17 16	0 25	2 34	11 28
19	29 59	2 33	9 54	17 22	1 10	3 45	13 19
20	29 58	2 36	10 0	17 29	1 56	4 56	15 7
21	29 57	2 39	10 7	17 36	2 41	6 7	16 51
22	29 56	2 42	10 14	17 43	3 26	7 18	18 31
23	29 54	2 45	10 20	17 50	4 12	8 29	20 7
24	29 53	2 48	10 27	17 57	4 57	9 39	21 40
25	29 52	2 51	10 34	18 4	5 43	10 50	23 8
26	29 51	2 54	10 41	18 12	6 28	12 0	24 31
27	29 49	2 57	10 48	18 19	7 14	13 11	25 50
28	29 48	3 1	10 55	18 27	7 59	14 21	27 5
29	29 47	3 4	11 2	18 35	8 44	15 31	28 15
30	29 46	3 7	11 9	18 43	9 29	16 41	29 20
Day	♂ Lat	♂ Declin	♀ Lat	♀ Declin	♀ Lat	♀ Declin	♂
1	18 12	16 S 42	0 N 26	15 N 54	1 S 26	1 N 25	22 45
4	1 14	16 2	0 35	17 8	1 3	4 10	22 35
7	1 16	15 21	0 44	18 17	0 35	6 58	22 28
10	1 18	14 38	0 53	19 23	0 4	9 46	22 16
13	1 20	13 54	1 2	20 24	0 N 29	12 30	22 7
16	1 22	13 9	1 12	21 21	1 2	15 3	21 57
19	1 24	12 23	1 20	22 13	1 34	17 20	21 48
22	1 26	11 36	1 29	22 59	2 1	19 17	21 38
25	1 28	10 48	1 37	23 40	2 22	20 51	21 29
28	1 30	9 59	1 45	24 15	2 36	22 3	21 19

## TABLES OF HOUSES FOR

Latitude 41° 54' N

Sidereal Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3	Sidereal Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3	Sidereal Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3				
M	N	S	°	'	''	'''	M	N	S	°	'	''	'''	M	N	S	°	'	''	'''				
0 0 0	0	7	16	19	37	9	1	1 51 27	0	7	13	11	40	2	23	8	1 16	0	8	7	6	10	28	27
0 3 40	1	8	17	20	38	10	2	1 53 27	1	8	12	12	25	3	29	8	1 18 25	1	6	8	8	10	29	28
0 7 20	2	9	18	21	39	11	3	1 57 17	2	9	13	18	9	4	4	8	1 20 30	2	7	9	8	10	30	29
0 11 0	3	10	19	21	40	11	4	2 0 8	3	10	16	18	84	8	1	4	1 22 35	3	8	10	7	16	1	30
0 16 41	4	11	19	23	37	12	5	2 3 59	4	10	16	14	39	6	7	4	1 24 40	4	9	11	6	8	2	m
0 18 21	5	12	20	23	22	13	6	2 10 51	5	11	16	18	23	8	8	4	1 26 45	5	10	11	6	8	3	1
0 22 2	6	13	21	24	6	13	7	2 16 41	6	12	17	16	8	9	4	4	1 28 50	6	11	12	9	41	4	2
0 25 43	7	14	22	24	50	14	8	2 18 37	7	13	17	16	84	8	4	4	1 30 55	7	12	13	10	24	4	3
0 29 23	8	15	23	25	24	16	9	2 22 31	8	14	18	17	39	9	6	4	1 32 59	8	13	14	11	23	5	4
0 33 4	9	16	24	28	16	16	9	2 26 25	9	15	18	18	24	10	6	4	1 35 04	9	14	16	12	12	6	5
0 36 45	10	17	25	22	2	17	10	2 30 20	10	16	20	19	10	11	7	4	1 37 08	10	15	16	13	3	7	6
0 40 26	11	18	26	27	46	17	11	2 34 16	11	17	21	19	85	12	8	4	1 39 13	11	16	17	13	63	8	7
0 44 7	12	19	26	28	79	18	12	2 38 13	12	18	22	20	41	13	9	4	1 41 17	12	17	18	14	43	9	8
0 47 50	13	20	27	29	13	19	12	2 42 10	13	19	23	21	37	13	10	4	1 43 22	13	18	19	15	33	10	9
0 51 34	14	21	28	29	87	20	13	2 46 8	14	20	23	23	13	14	11	4	1 45 26	14	19	20	16	24	11	10
0 55 14	15	22	29	0	41	20	14	2 50 7	15	21	24	23	69	15	12	4	1 47 31	15	20	21	17	14	12	11
0 58 57	16	23	30	1	24	21	15	2 54 7	16	22	25	23	45	16	13	4	1 49 35	16	21	22	18	5	12	13
1 2 40	17	24	1	2	8	22	16	2 58 7	17	23	26	24	32	17	14	4	1 51 40	17	22	23	19	85	13	14
1 6 23	18	25	2	3	8	23	17	3 0 16	18	24	27	25	18	17	15	4	1 53 44	18	23	24	20	48	14	15
1 10 7	19	26	3	3	36	4	18	3 4 16	19	25	28	26	8	18	16	4	1 55 49	19	24	25	21	37	16	16
1 13 51	20	27	4	4	20	25	19	3 8 16	20	26	29	27	52	19	17	4	1 57 53	20	25	26	22	28	17	18
1 17 35	21	28	5	5	3	26	20	3 12 16	21	27	30	27	39	20	18	4	1 59 58	21	26	27	23	19	17	17
1 21 20	22	29	6	6	47	26	21	3 16 16	22	27	31	28	36	21	19	4	2 0 0 2	22	27	28	24	10	16	18
1 25 6	23	30	7	7	31	27	22	3 20 16	23	28	32	29	15	22	20	4	2 0 2 6	23	28	29	25	1	19	19
1 28 52	24	1	7	7	18	28	22	3 24 16	24	29	33	30	0	23	21	4	2 0 4 9	24	29	30	26	52	20	20
1 32 38	25	2	7	7	59	29	23	3 28 16	25	30	34	31	8	24	22	4	2 0 7 1	25	30	31	27	64	21	21
1 36 26	26	3	8	8	43	30	24	3 32 16	26	31	35	32	1	27	23	4	2 0 9 3	26	31	32	28	35	22	22
1 40 12	27	4	9	9	27	31	25	3 36 16	27	32	36	33	2	28	24	4	2 11 15	27	32	33	29	26	23	23
1 44 0	28	5	10	10	11	32	26	3 40 16	28	33	37	34	3	29	25	4	2 13 18	28	33	34	30	17	24	24
1 47 46	29	6	11	10	56	4	27	3 44 16	29	34	38	35	4	30	26	4	2 15 21	29	34	35	31	9	25	25
1 51 37	30	7	12	11	40	2	28	3 48 16	30	35	39	36	5	31	27	4	2 17 24	30	35	36	32	0	26	26
Sidereal Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3	Sidereal Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3	Sidereal Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3				
M	N	S	°	'	''	'''	M	N	S	°	'	''	'''	M	N	S	°	'	''	'''				
6 0 0	0	4	4	0	0	26	26	6 8 48	0	2	2	26	10	23	25	10	8 23	0	2	26	18	29	23	
6 4 22	1	5	8	0	61	7	27	6 12 54	1	4	3	26	49	4	26	10 12 12	1	3	28	19	4	19	24	
6 8 43	2	6	6	1	43	28	7	6 17 3	2	5	4	26	47	5	27	10 16 0	2	4	29	19	49	20	25	
6 13 5	3	7	7	2	34	9	29	6 21 11	3	6	4	27	35	28	29	10 19 48	3	5	30	20	33	21	26	
6 17 26	4	8	6	3	25	30	7	6 25 19	4	7	5	28	23	26	29	10 23 35	4	6	1	21	17	22	27	
6 21 48	5	9	9	4	16	31	1	6 29 26	5	6	6	29	11	27	30	10 27 23	5	7	2	22	1	23	28	
6 26 9	6	10	10	5	8	1	2	6 33 31	6	7	7	29	89	25	1	10 31 8	6	7	3	23	45	23	29	
6 30 30	7	11	11	6	59	2	3	6 37 3	7	8	8	30	45	29	2	10 34 54	8	8	3	23	29	4	30	
6 34 51	8	12	12	6	50	3	4	6 41 41	8	9	9	31	34	7	3	10 38 40	9	9	4	24	13	25	1	
6 39 11	9	13	12	7	41	4	5	6 45 45	9	10	10	32	21	1	4	10 42 25	10	10	5	24	57	6	2	
6 43 31	10	14	13	8	32	5	6	6 49 48	10	11	11	33	8	2	4	10 46 9	11	11	6	25	40	27	3	
6 47 51	11	15	13	9	23	6	7	6 53 51	11	12	12	34	5	2	4	10 49 53	12	12	7	26	24	28	4	
6 52 11	12	16	16	10	14	7	8	6 57 52	12	13	13	35	4	2	5	10 53 37	13	13	8	27	8	28	5	
6 56 31	13	17	18	11	5	8	9	7 0 53	13	14	14	36	3	2	6	10 57 20	14	14	9	28	52	20	6	
7 0 54	14	18	11	11	85	9	10	7 4 53	14	15	15	37	2	3	7	11 1 1	15	15	10	29	36	21	7	
7 5 15	15	19	18	12	46	10	11	7 8 53	15	16	16	38	1	3	8	11 4 46	16	16	11	30	19	1	8	
7 9 26	16	20	19	13	36	11	12	7 12 53	16	17	17	39	0	3	9	11 8 28	17	17	12	31	2	9	9	
7 13 44	17	21	20	14	27	11	13	7 16 53	17	18	18	40	8	11	10	11 12 10	18	18	13	32	0	47	3	10
7 18 1	18	22	21	15	17	12	14	7 20 53	18	19	19	41	7	12	11	11 15 52	19	19	14	33	2	31	4	11
7 22 18	19	23	22	16	7	13	15	7 24 53	19	20	20	42	6	13	12	11 19 34	20	20	15	34	3	14	4	12
7 26 34	20	24	23	16	5	14	16	7 28 53	20	21	21	43	5	14	13	11 23 16	21	21	16	35	2	68	6	13
7 30 50	21	25	24	17	47	16	17	7 32 53	21	22	22	44	4	15	14	11 26 58	22	22	17	36	3	42	6	14
7 35 6	22	26	25	18	37	16	18	7 36 53	22	23	23	45	3	16	15	11 30 3	23	23	18	37	4	26	7	15
7 39 23	23	27	26	19	26	17	19	7 40 53	23	24	24	46	2	17	16	11 34 18	24	24	19	38	5	10	8	16
7 43 34	24	28	27	20	16	18	20	7 44 53	24	25	25	47	1	18	17	11 38 3	25	25	20	39	6	54	9	17
7 47 47	25	29	27	21	6	19	20	7 48 53	25	26	26	48	0	19	18	11 42 18	26	26	21	40	7	38	10	18

Sideral Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3	Sideral Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3	Sideral Time.	10	11	12	Ascen	2	3
M. M. S.	°	'	"	°	'	"	M. M. S.	°	'	"	°	'	"	M. M. S.	°	'	"	°	'	"
12 0 0	0	29	21	10	21	24	12 0 0	0	29	21	10	21	24	12 0 0	0	29	21	10	21	24
12 3 40	1	29	23	11	6	18	12 3 40	1	29	23	11	6	18	12 3 40	1	29	23	11	6	18
12 7 20	3	29	25	11	51	18	12 7 20	3	29	25	11	51	18	12 7 20	3	29	25	11	51	18
12 11 0	5	29	27	12	36	17	12 11 0	5	29	27	12	36	17	12 11 0	5	29	27	12	36	17
12 14 41	7	29	29	12	31	18	12 14 41	7	29	29	12	31	18	12 14 41	7	29	29	12	31	18
12 18 21	9	29	31	14	7	10	12 18 21	9	29	31	14	7	10	12 18 21	9	29	31	14	7	10
12 22 0	11	29	33	14	52	20	12 22 0	11	29	33	14	52	20	12 22 0	11	29	33	14	52	20
12 25 42	7	29	35	15	38	21	12 25 42	7	29	35	15	38	21	12 25 42	7	29	35	15	38	21
12 29 23	8	29	37	16	24	22	12 29 23	8	29	37	16	24	22	12 29 23	8	29	37	16	24	22
12 33 4	9	29	39	17	11	23	12 33 4	9	29	39	17	11	23	12 33 4	9	29	39	17	11	23
12 36 40	10	29	41	17	57	24	12 36 40	10	29	41	17	57	24	12 36 40	10	29	41	17	57	24
12 40 26	11	29	43	18	44	25	12 40 26	11	29	43	18	44	25	12 40 26	11	29	43	18	44	25
12 44 8	12	29	45	10	31	26	12 44 8	12	29	45	10	31	26	12 44 8	12	29	45	10	31	26
12 47 50	13	29	47	1	20	19	12 47 50	13	29	47	1	20	19	12 47 50	13	29	47	1	20	19
12 51 32	14	29	49	2	21	6	12 51 32	14	29	49	2	21	6	12 51 32	14	29	49	2	21	6
12 55 14	15	29	51	3	21	54	12 55 14	15	29	51	3	21	54	12 55 14	15	29	51	3	21	54
12 58 57	16	29	53	4	23	43	12 58 57	16	29	53	4	23	43	12 58 57	16	29	53	4	23	43
13 2 40	17	29	55	5	23	31	13 2 40	17	29	55	5	23	31	13 2 40	17	29	55	5	23	31
13 6 23	18	29	57	6	24	20	13 6 23	18	29	57	6	24	20	13 6 23	18	29	57	6	24	20
13 10 7	19	29	59	7	25	10	13 10 7	19	29	59	7	25	10	13 10 7	19	29	59	7	25	10
13 13 51	20	29	61	7	25	50	13 13 51	20	29	61	7	25	50	13 13 51	20	29	61	7	25	50
13 17 35	21	29	63	8	26	49	13 17 35	21	29	63	8	26	49	13 17 35	21	29	63	8	26	49
13 21 20	22	29	65	7	27	41	13 21 20	22	29	65	7	27	41	13 21 20	22	29	65	7	27	41
13 25 8	23	29	67	8	28	31	13 25 8	23	29	67	8	28	31	13 25 8	23	29	67	8	28	31
13 28 52	24	29	69	9	29	32	13 28 52	24	29	69	9	29	32	13 28 52	24	29	69	9	29	32
13 32 38	25	29	71	10	29	14	13 32 38	25	29	71	10	29	14	13 32 38	25	29	71	10	29	14
13 36 24	26	29	73	1	30	11	13 36 24	26	29	73	1	30	11	13 36 24	26	29	73	1	30	11
13 40 12	27	29	75	1	30	12	13 40 12	27	29	75	1	30	12	13 40 12	27	29	75	1	30	12
13 44 0	28	29	77	3	32	13	13 44 0	28	29	77	3	32	13	13 44 0	28	29	77	3	32	13
13 47 48	29	29	79	4	33	14	13 47 48	29	29	79	4	33	14	13 47 48	29	29	79	4	33	14
13 51 37	30	29	81	5	34	15	13 51 37	30	29	81	5	34	15	13 51 37	30	29	81	5	34	15
13 55 26	31	29	83	6	35	16	13 55 26	31	29	83	6	35	16	13 55 26	31	29	83	6	35	16
13 59 15	32	29	85	7	36	17	13 59 15	32	29	85	7	36	17	13 59 15	32	29	85	7	36	17
14 3 4	33	29	87	8	37	18	14 3 4	33	29	87	8	37	18	14 3 4	33	29	87	8	37	18
14 6 53	34	29	89	9	38	19	14 6 53	34	29	89	9	38	19	14 6 53	34	29	89	9	38	19
14 10 42	35	29	91	10	39	20	14 10 42	35	29	91	10	39	20	14 10 42	35	29	91	10	39	20
14 14 31	36	29	93	11	40	21	14 14 31	36	29	93	11	40	21	14 14 31	36	29	93	11	40	21
14 18 20	37	29	95	12	41	22	14 18 20	37	29	95	12	41	22	14 18 20	37	29	95	12	41	22
14 22 9	38	29	97	13	42	23	14 22 9	38	29	97	13	42	23	14 22 9	38	29	97	13	42	23
14 26 58	39	29	99	14	43	24	14 26 58	39	29	99	14	43	24	14 26 58	39	29	99	14	43	24
14 30 47	40	29	101	15	44	25	14 30 47	40	29	101	15	44	25	14 30 47	40	29	101	15	44	25
14 34 36	41	29	103	16	45	26	14 34 36	41	29	103	16	45	26	14 34 36	41	29	103	16	45	26
14 38 25	42	29	105	17	46	27	14 38 25	42	29	105	17	46	27	14 38 25	42	29	105	17	46	27
14 42 14	43	29	107	18	47	28	14 42 14	43	29	107	18	47	28	14 42 14	43	29	107	18	47	28
14 46 3	44	29	109	19	48	29	14 46 3	44	29	109	19	48	29	14 46 3	44	29	109	19	48	29
14 50 52	45	29	111	20	49	30	14 50 52	45	29	111	20	49	30	14 50 52	45	29	111	20	49	30
14 54 41	46	29	113	21	50	31	14 54 41	46	29	113	21	50	31	14 54 41	46	29	113	21	50	31
14 58 30	47	29	115	22	51	32	14 58 30	47	29	115	22	51	32	14 58 30	47	29	115	22	51	32
15 2 19	48	29	117	23	52	33	15 2 19	48	29	117	23	52	33	15 2 19	48	29	117	23	52	33
15 6 8	49	29	119	24	53	34	15 6 8	49	29	119	24	53	34	15 6 8	49	29	119	24	53	34
15 10 57	50	29	121	25	54	35	15 10 57	50	29	121	25	54	35	15 10 57	50	29	121	25	54	35
15 14 46	51	29	123	26	55	36	15 14 46	51	29	123	26	55	36	15 14 46	51	29	123	26	55	36
15 18 35	52	29	125	27	56	37	15 18 35	52	29	125	27	56	37	15 18 35	52	29	125	27	56	37
15 22 24	53	29	127	28	57	38	15 22 24	53	29	127	28	57	38	15 22 24	53	29	127	28	57	38
15 26 13	54	29	129	29	58	39	15 26 13	54	29	129	29	58	39	15 26 13	54	29	129	29	58	39
15 30 2	55	29	131	30	59	40	15 30 2	55	29	131	30	59	40	15 30 2	55	29	131	30	59	40
15 34 51	56	29	133	31	60	41	15 34 51	56	29	133	31	60	41	15 34 51	56	29	133	31	60	41
15 38 40	57	29	135	32	61	42	15 38 40	57	29	135	32	61	42	15 38 40	57	29	135	32	61	42
15 42 29	58	29	137	33	62	43	15 42 29	58	29	137	33	62	43	15 42 29	58	29	137	33	62	43
15 46 18	59	29	139	34	63	44	15 46 18	59	29	139	34	63	44	15 46 18	59	29	139	34	63	44
15 50 7	60	29	141	35	64	45	15 50 7	60	29	141	35	64	45	15 50 7	60	29	141	35	64	45
15 54 56	61	29	143	36	65	46	15 54 56	61	29	143	36	65	46	15 54 56	61	29	143	36	65	46
15 58 45	62	29	145	37	66	47	15 58 45	62	29	145	37	66	47	15 58 45	62	29	145	37	66	47
16 2 34	63	29	147	38	67	48	16 2 34	63	29	147	38	67	48	16 2 34	63	29	147	38	67	48
16 6 23	64	29	149	39	68	49	16 6 23	64	29	149	39	68	49	16 6 23	64	29	149	39	68	49
16 10 12	65	29	151	40	69	50	16 10 12	65	29	151	40	69	50	16 10 12	65	29	151	40	69	50
16 14 1	66	29	153	41	70	51	16 14 1	66	29	153	41	70	51	16 14 1	66	29	153	41	70	51
16 18 50	67	29	155	42	71	52	16 18 50	67	29	155	42	71	52	16 18 50	67	29	155	42	71	52
16 22 49	68	29	157	43	72	53	16 22 49	68	29	157	43	72	53	16 22 49	68	29	157	43	72	53
16 26 48	69	29	159	44	73	54	16 26 48	69	29	159	44	73	54	16 26 48	69	29	159	44	73	54
16 30 47	70	29	161	45	74	55	16 30 47	70	29	161	45	74	55	16 30 47	70	29	161			

## TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Hours or Degrees													Min.
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
0	3.1584	1.3802	1.0792	9031	7781	6812	6021	5331	4771	4260	3802	3368	0
1	3.1584	1.3730	1.0756	9007	7763	6798	6009	5311	4762	4252	3793	3352	1
2	2.8573	1.3660	1.0720	8983	7745	6784	5997	5330	4753	4244	3788	3375	2
3	2.6812	1.3590	1.0685	8959	7728	6769	5985	5320	4744	4236	3780	3368	3
4	2.5563	1.3522	1.0649	8933	7710	6753	5973	5310	4733	4228	3773	3362	4
5	2.4594	1.3454	1.0614	8912	7692	6741	5961	5300	4728	4220	3766	3355	5
6	2.3802	1.3388	1.0580	8888	7674	6728	5949	5289	4717	4212	3759	3349	6
7	2.3133	1.3323	1.0546	8865	7657	6712	5937	5279	4708	4201	3752	3342	7
8	2.2553	1.3258	1.0511	8842	7639	6698	5925	5269	4699	4196	3745	3336	8
9	2.2041	1.3195	1.0478	8819	7622	6684	5913	5259	4690	4188	3738	3329	9
10	2.1584	1.3133	1.0444	8796	7604	6670	5902	5249	4682	4180	3730	3323	10
11	2.1170	1.3071	1.0411	8773	7587	6656	5890	5239	4673	4172	3723	3316	11
12	2.0792	1.3010	1.0378	8751	7570	6642	5878	5229	4664	4164	3716	3310	12
13	2.0444	1.2950	1.0345	8728	7552	6628	5866	5219	4655	4156	3709	3303	13
14	2.0122	1.2891	1.0313	8706	7535	6614	5855	5209	4646	4149	3702	3297	14
15	1.9823	1.2833	1.0280	8683	7518	6600	5843	5199	4638	4141	3695	3291	15
16	1.9542	1.2775	1.0248	8661	7501	6587	5832	5189	4629	4133	3688	3284	16
17	1.9279	1.2719	1.0216	8639	7484	6573	5820	5179	4620	4125	3681	3278	17
18	1.9031	1.2663	1.0183	8617	7467	6559	5809	5169	4611	4117	3674	3271	18
19	1.8796	1.2607	1.0153	8595	7451	6546	5797	5159	4603	4109	3667	3265	19
20	1.8573	1.2553	1.0122	8573	7431	6532	5786	5149	4594	4102	3660	3258	20
21	1.8361	1.2499	1.0091	8552	7417	6519	5774	5139	4585	4094	3653	3252	21
22	1.8159	1.2445	1.0061	8530	7401	6505	5763	5129	4577	4086	3646	3246	22
23	1.7966	1.2393	1.0030	8509	7384	6492	5752	5120	4568	4079	3639	3239	23
24	1.7781	1.2341	1.0000	8487	7368	6478	5740	5110	4559	4071	3632	3233	24
25	1.7604	1.2289	0.9970	8466	7351	6465	5729	5100	4551	4063	3625	3227	25
26	1.7434	1.2239	0.9940	8445	7335	6451	5718	5090	4542	4055	3618	3220	26
27	1.7270	1.2188	0.9910	8424	7318	6438	5706	5081	4534	4048	3611	3214	27
28	1.7112	1.2139	0.9881	8403	7302	6425	5692	5071	4525	4040	3604	3208	28
29	1.6960	1.2090	0.9852	8382	7286	6412	5684	5061	4516	4032	3597	3201	29
30	1.6812	1.2041	0.9823	8361	7270	6399	5673	5051	4508	4025	3590	3195	30
31	1.6670	1.1993	0.9794	8341	7254	6385	5662	5042	4499	4017	3583	3189	31
32	1.6532	1.1946	0.9765	8321	7238	6372	5651	5032	4491	4010	3577	3183	32
33	1.6398	1.1899	0.9737	8300	7222	6359	5640	5023	4482	4002	3570	3176	33
34	1.6269	1.1852	0.9708	8279	7206	6346	5629	5013	4474	3995	3563	3170	34
35	1.6143	1.1800	0.9680	8259	7190	6333	5618	5003	4466	3987	3556	3164	35
36	1.6021	1.1761	0.9652	8239	7174	6320	5607	4994	4457	3979	3549	3157	36
37	1.5902	1.1716	0.9625	8219	7159	6307	5596	4984	4449	3972	3542	3151	37
38	1.5786	1.1671	0.9597	8199	7143	6294	5585	4975	4440	3964	3535	3145	38
39	1.5673	1.1627	0.9570	8179	7128	6282	5574	4965	4432	3957	3528	3139	39
40	1.5563	1.1584	0.9542	8159	7112	6269	5563	4956	4421	3949	3522	3133	40
41	1.5456	1.1540	0.9515	8140	7097	6256	5552	4947	4415	3942	3515	3126	41
42	1.5351	1.1498	0.9488	8120	7081	6243	5541	4937	4407	3934	3508	3120	42
43	1.5249	1.1455	0.9462	8101	7066	6231	5531	4928	4399	3927	3501	3114	43
44	1.5149	1.1413	0.9435	8081	7050	6218	5520	4918	4390	3919	3495	3108	44
45	1.5051	1.1372	0.9409	8062	7035	6205	5509	4909	4382	3912	3488	3102	45
46	1.4956	1.1331	0.9383	8043	7020	6193	5498	4900	4374	3905	3481	3096	46
47	1.4863	1.1290	0.9356	8023	7005	6180	5488	4890	4365	3897	3475	3089	47
48	1.4771	1.1249	0.9330	8004	6990	6168	5477	4881	4357	3890	3468	3083	48
49	1.4682	1.1209	0.9305	7985	6975	6155	5466	4872	4349	3882	3461	3077	49
50	1.4594	1.1170	0.9279	7966	6960	6143	5456	4863	4341	3875	3455	3071	50
51	1.4508	1.1130	0.9254	7947	6945	6131	5445	4853	4333	3868	3448	3065	51
52	1.4424	1.1091	0.9228	7929	6930	6118	5435	4844	4321	3860	3441	3059	52
53	1.4341	1.1053	0.9203	7910	6915	6106	5424	4835	4316	3853	3435	3053	53
54	1.4260	1.1015	0.9178	7891	6900	6094	5414	4826	4308	3846	3428	3047	54
55	1.4180	1.0977	0.9153	7873	6885	6081	5403	4817	4300	3838	3421	3041	55
56	1.4102	1.0939	0.9128	7854	6871	6069	5393	4808	4292	3831	3415	3035	56
57	1.4025	1.0902	0.9104	7838	6856	6057	5382	4799	4284	3824	3408	3028	57
58	1.3949	1.0865	0.9079	7818	6841	6045	5372	4789	4276	3817	3401	3022	58
59	1.3875	1.0828	0.9055	7800	6827	6033	5361	4780	4268	3809	3395	3016	59
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Min.	Hours or Degrees													Min.
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
0	3010	2603	2311	2011	1761	1495	1247	1015	0792	0580	0378	0185	0	
1	3004	2597	2306	2006	1756	1493	1245	1011	0788	0577	0375	0182	1	
2	2998	2592	2301	2001	1752	1490	1241	1007	0783	0573	0373	0179	2	
3	2992	2586	2296	1996	1747	1485	1237	1003	0778	0570	0369	0175	3	
4	2986	2581	2291	1991	1743	1481	1231	999	0777	0566	0364	0172	4	
5	2980	2575	2286	1986	1738	1476	1229	996	0774	0563	0361	0169	5	
6	2974	2569	2281	1981	1734	1472	1225	992	0770	0559	0357	0166	6	
7	2968	2564	2276	1976	1729	1468	1221	988	0766	0556	0353	0163	7	
8	2962	2558	2271	1971	1725	1464	1217	984	0763	0552	0352	0160	8	
9	2956	2553	2266	1966	1720	1460	1213	980	0759	0549	0349	0157	9	
10	2950	2547	2261	1961	1716	1455	1209	977	0756	0546	0345	0153	10	
11	2944	2542	2256	1956	1711	1451	1205	973	0752	0543	0342	0150	11	
12	2938	2536	2251	1951	1707	1447	1201	969	0749	0539	0339	0147	12	
13	2932	2531	2246	1946	1702	1443	1197	965	0745	0535	0335	0144	13	
14	2927	2525	2241	1941	1698	1438	1193	962	0742	0532	0332	0141	14	
15	2921	2520	2236	1936	1694	1431	1189	958	0738	0529	0329	0138	15	
16	2915	2515	2231	1931	1689	1430	1185	954	0731	0525	0326	0135	16	
17	2909	2509	2226	1926	1685	1426	1182	950	0721	0522	0322	0132	17	
18	2903	2504	2221	1921	1680	1422	1178	947	0727	0518	0319	0129	18	
19	2897	2498	2216	1916	1676	1417	1174	943	0724	0515	0316	0126	19	
20	2891	2493	2211	1911	1671	1413	1170	939	0720	0511	0313	0122	20	
21	2885	2487	2206	1906	1667	1409	1166	935	0717	0508	0309	0119	21	
22	2879	2482	2201	1901	1663	1405	1162	932	0713	0505	0306	0116	22	
23	2873	2476	2196	1896	1658	1401	1158	928	0709	0501	0303	0113	23	
24	2868	2471	2191	1891	1654	1397	1154	924	0706	0498	0300	0110	24	
25	2862	2465	2186	1886	1649	1393	1150	920	0702	0495	0296	0107	25	
26	2856	2460	2181	1881	1645	1388	1146	917	0699	0491	0292	0104	26	
27	2850	2455	2176	1876	1640	1381	1142	913	0695	0488	0289	0101	27	
28	2844	2450	2171	1871	1636	1380	1138	909	0692	0485	0287	0098	28	
29	2838	2445	2166	1866	1632	1376	1131	905	0688	0481	0283	0094	29	
30	2833	2440	2161	1861	1627	1372	1130	902	0685	0478	0280	0091	30	
31	2827	2435	2156	1856	1623	1368	1126	898	0681	0474	0277	0088	31	
32	2821	2430	2151	1851	1619	1363	1123	894	0678	0471	0274	0085	32	
33	2816	2425	2146	1846	1614	1359	1118	891	0674	0468	0271	0082	33	
34	2810	2420	2141	1841	1610	1355	1115	887	0670	0464	0267	0079	34	
35	2804	2415	2136	1836	1605	1351	1111	883	0667	0461	0264	0076	35	
36	2798	2410	2131	1831	1601	1347	1107	880	0661	0458	0261	0073	36	
37	2793	2405	2126	1826	1597	1343	1103	876	0656	0454	0258	0070	37	
38	2787	2400	2121	1821	1592	1339	1099	872	0652	0451	0255	0067	38	
39	2781	2395	2116	1816	1588	1335	1095	868	0648	0448	0251	0064	39	
40	2775	2390	2111	1811	1584	1331	1092	865	0645	0444	0249	0061	40	
41	2770	2385	2106	1806	1579	1327	1088	861	0641	0441	0245	0058	41	
42	2764	2380	2101	1801	1575	1322	1084	857	0637	0437	0242	0055	42	
43	2758	2375	2096	1796	1571	1318	1080	854	0633	0434	0239	0052	43	
44	2753	2370	2091	1791	1566	1314	1076	850	0630	0431	0235	0048	44	
45	2747	2365	2086	1786	1562	1310	1072	846	0626	0428	0232	0045	45	
46	2741	2360	2081	1781	1558	1306	1068	843	0622	0424	0229	0042	46	
47	2736	2355	2076	1776	1553	1302	1064	839	0625	0421	0226	0039	47	
48	2730	2350	2071	1771	1549	1298	1061	835	0621	0418	0223	0036	48	
49	2724	2345	2066	1766	1545	1294	1057	832	0618	0414	0220	0033	49	
50	2719	2340	2061	1761	1540	1290	1053	828	0614	0411	0216	0030	50	
51	2713	2335	2056	1756	1536	1286	1049	824	0611	0408	0213	0027	51	
52	2707	2330	2051	1751	1532	1282	1045	821	0608	0404	0210	0024	52	
53	2702	2325	2046	1746	1528	1278	1041	817	0604	0401	0207	0021	53	
54	2696	2320	2041	1741	1523	1274	1037	814	0601	0398	0204	0018	54	
55	2691	2315	2036	1736	1519	1270	1034	810	0597	0394	0201	0015	55	
56	2685	2310	2031	1731	1515	1266	1030	806	0594	0391	0197	0012	56	
57	2679	2305	2026	1726	1510	1261	1026	803	0590	0388	0194	0009	57	
58	2674	2301	2021	1721	1506	1257	1022	799	0587	0384	0191	0006	58	
59	2668	2296	2016	1716	1502	1253	1018	795	0583	0381	0188	0003	59	
60	2663	2291	2011	1711	1498	1249	1014	791	0580	0378	0185	0000	60	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23			

## CONVERSION OF MEAN TO SIDEREAL TIME

Mean Solar	0 <sup>h</sup>	1 <sup>h</sup>	2 <sup>h</sup>	3 <sup>h</sup>	4 <sup>h</sup>	5 <sup>h</sup>	6 <sup>h</sup>	7 <sup>h</sup>	8 <sup>h</sup>	9 <sup>h</sup>	10 <sup>h</sup>	11 <sup>h</sup>
0	00 0	0 9 9	0 19 7	0 29 5	0 39 4	0 49 3	0 59 1	1 9 0	1 18 9	1 28 7	1 38 5	1 48 4
1	00 2	0 10 0	0 19 9	0 29 7	0 39 6	0 49 4	0 59 3	1 9 2	1 19 0	1 28 9	1 38 7	1 48 6
2	00 3	0 10 2	0 20 0	0 29 9	0 39 8	0 49 6	0 59 5	1 9 3	1 19 2	1 29 0	1 38 9	1 48 8
3	00 5	0 10 3	0 20 2	0 30 1	0 39 9	0 49 6	0 59 5	1 9 5	1 19 3	1 29 2	1 39 1	1 49 0
4	00 7	0 10 5	0 20 4	0 30 2	0 40 1	0 49 9	0 59 8	1 9 7	1 19 5	1 29 4	1 39 2	1 49 1
5	00 8	0 10 7	0 20 5	0 30 4	0 40 2	0 50 1	1 0 0	1 9 6	1 19 7	1 29 5	1 39 4	1 49 2
6	0 10	0 10 8	0 20 7	0 30 6	0 40 4	0 50 3	1 0 1	1 10 0	1 19 8	1 29 7	1 39 5	1 49 4
7	0 12	0 11 0	0 20 9	0 30 7	0 40 6	0 50 4	1 0 3	1 10 1	1 20 0	1 29 9	1 39 7	1 49 6
8	0 13	0 11 2	0 21 0	0 30 9	0 40 7	0 50 6	1 0 5	1 10 3	1 20 2	1 30 0	1 39 9	1 49 7
9	0 18	0 11 3	0 21 2	0 31 0	0 40 9	0 50 8	1 0 5	1 10 5	1 20 3	1 30 2	1 40 0	1 49 9
10	0 18	0 11 5	0 21 4	0 31 2	0 41 1	0 50 9	1 0 8	1 10 6	1 20 5	1 30 4	1 40 2	1 50 1
11	0 18	0 11 7	0 21 5	0 31 4	0 41 2	0 51 1	1 0 9	1 10 8	1 20 7	1 30 5	1 40 4	1 50 2
12	0 20	0 11 8	0 21 7	0 31 5	0 41 4	0 51 3	1 1 1	1 11 0	1 20 6	1 30 7	1 40 5	1 50 4
13	0 21	0 12 0	0 21 6	0 31 7	0 41 6	0 51 4	1 1 3	1 11 1	1 21 0	1 30 6	1 40 7	1 50 6
14	0 23	0 12 2	0 22 0	0 31 9	0 41 7	0 51 5	1 1 4	1 11 3	1 21 2	1 31 0	1 40 9	1 50 7
15	0 25	0 12 3	0 22 2	0 32 0	0 41 9	0 51 7	1 1 6	1 11 5	1 21 3	1 31 2	1 41 0	1 50 9
16	0 26	0 12 5	0 22 3	0 32 2	0 42 1	0 51 9	1 1 6	1 11 6	1 21 5	1 31 3	1 41 2	1 51 0
17	0 28	0 12 6	0 22 5	0 32 4	0 42 2	0 52 1	1 1 9	1 11 6	1 21 5	1 31 5	1 41 4	1 51 2
18	0 30	0 12 8	0 22 7	0 32 5	0 42 4	0 52 2	1 2 1	1 12 0	1 21 8	1 31 7	1 41 5	1 51 4
19	0 31	0 13 0	0 22 8	0 32 7	0 42 5	0 52 4	1 2 3	1 12 1	1 22 0	1 31 8	1 41 7	1 51 5
20	0 33	0 13 1	0 23 0	0 32 9	0 42 7	0 52 5	1 2 4	1 12 3	1 22 1	1 32 0	1 41 8	1 51 7
21	0 34	0 13 3	0 23 2	0 33 0	0 42 9	0 52 7	1 2 6	1 12 4	1 22 3	1 32 2	1 42 0	1 51 9
22	0 35	0 13 5	0 23 3	0 33 2	0 43 0	0 52 9	1 2 8	1 12 6	1 22 5	1 32 3	1 42 2	1 52 0
23	0 38	0 13 5	0 23 5	0 33 3	0 43 2	0 53 1	1 2 9	1 12 8	1 22 6	1 32 5	1 42 3	1 52 2
24	0 39	0 13 8	0 23 7	0 33 5	0 43 4	0 53 2	1 3 1	1 12 9	1 22 8	1 32 7	1 42 5	1 52 4
25	0 41	0 14 0	0 23 8	0 33 7	0 43 5	0 53 4	1 3 2	1 13 1	1 23 0	1 32 8	1 42 7	1 52 5
26	0 43	0 14 1	0 24 0	0 33 8	0 43 7	0 53 6	1 3 4	1 13 3	1 23 1	1 33 0	1 42 8	1 52 7
27	0 44	0 14 3	0 24 1	0 34 0	0 43 9	0 53 7	1 3 6	1 13 4	1 23 3	1 33 1	1 43 0	1 52 9
28	0 46	0 14 5	0 24 3	0 34 2	0 44 0	0 53 9	1 3 7	1 13 6	1 23 5	1 33 3	1 43 2	1 53 1
29	0 48	0 14 5	0 24 5	0 34 3	0 44 2	0 54 0	1 3 9	1 13 8	1 23 6	1 33 5	1 43 3	1 53 2
30	0 49	0 14 8	0 24 6	0 34 5	0 44 4	0 54 2	1 4 1	1 13 9	1 23 8	1 33 8	1 43 5	1 53 3
31	0 51	0 14 9	0 24 6	0 34 7	0 44 5	0 54 4	1 4 2	1 14 1	1 23 9	1 33 8	1 43 7	1 53 5
32	0 53	0 15 1	0 25 0	0 34 8	0 44 7	0 54 5	1 4 4	1 14 3	1 24 1	1 34 5	1 43 8	1 53 7
33	0 54	0 15 3	0 25 1	0 35 0	0 44 8	0 54 7	1 4 6	1 14 4	1 24 3	1 34 1	1 44 0	1 53 8
34	0 55	0 15 4	0 25 3	0 35 2	0 45 0	0 54 9	1 4 7	1 14 6	1 24 4	1 34 3	1 44 2	1 54 0
35	0 58	0 15 6	0 25 5	0 35 3	0 45 2	0 55 0	1 4 9	1 14 7	1 24 6	1 34 5	1 44 3	1 54 2
36	0 59	0 15 8	0 25 6	0 35 5	0 45 3	0 55 2	1 5 1	1 14 9	1 24 6	1 34 6	1 44 5	1 54 3
37	0 61	0 15 9	0 25 8	0 35 6	0 45 5	0 55 4	1 5 2	1 15 1	1 24 9	1 34 8	1 44 6	1 54 5
38	0 62	0 16 1	0 26 0	0 35 8	0 45 7	0 55 5	1 5 4	1 15 2	1 25 1	1 35 0	1 44 8	1 54 7
39	0 64	0 16 3	0 26 1	0 36 0	0 45 8	0 55 7	1 5 5	1 15 4	1 25 3	1 35 1	1 45 0	1 54 8
40	0 66	0 16 4	0 26 3	0 36 1	0 46 0	0 55 9	1 5 7	1 15 6	1 25 4	1 35 3	1 45 1	1 55 0
41	0 67	0 16 6	0 26 4	0 36 3	0 46 2	0 56 0	1 5 9	1 15 7	1 25 6	1 35 4	1 45 3	1 55 2
42	0 69	0 16 8	0 26 6	0 36 5	0 46 3	0 56 2	1 6 0	1 15 9	1 25 8	1 35 6	1 45 5	1 55 3
43	0 71	0 16 9	0 26 8	0 36 6	0 46 5	0 56 3	1 6 2	1 16 1	1 25 9	1 35 8	1 45 6	1 55 5
44	0 72	0 17 1	0 26 9	0 36 8	0 46 7	0 56 5	1 6 4	1 16 2	1 26 1	1 35 9	1 45 8	1 55 6
45	0 74	0 17 2	0 27 1	0 37 0	0 46 8	0 56 7	1 6 5	1 16 4	1 26 2	1 36 1	1 46 0	1 55 8
46	0 76	0 17 4	0 27 3	0 37 1	0 47 0	0 56 8	1 6 7	1 16 6	1 26 4	1 36 3	1 46 1	1 56 0
47	0 77	0 17 6	0 27 4	0 37 3	0 47 1	0 57 0	1 6 9	1 16 7	1 26 6	1 36 4	1 46 3	1 56 1
48	0 79	0 17 7	0 27 6	0 37 5	0 47 3	0 57 2	1 7 0	1 16 9	1 26 7	1 36 6	1 46 4	1 56 3
49	0 80	0 17 9	0 27 8	0 37 6	0 47 5	0 57 3	1 7 2	1 17 0	1 26 9	1 36 8	1 46 6	1 56 5
50	0 82	0 18 1	0 27 9	0 37 6	0 47 6	0 57 5	1 7 4	1 17 2	1 27 1	1 36 9	1 46 8	1 56 6
51	0 84	0 18 2	0 28 1	0 37 9	0 47 6	0 57 7	1 7 5	1 17 4	1 27 2	1 37 1	1 46 9	1 56 8
52	0 85	0 18 4	0 28 3	0 38 1	0 48 0	0 57 8	1 7 7	1 17 5	1 27 4	1 37 3	1 47 1	1 57 0
53	0 87	0 18 6	0 28 4	0 38 3	0 48 1	0 58 0	1 7 8	1 17 7	1 27 6	1 37 4	1 47 3	1 57 1
54	0 89	0 18 7	0 28 6	0 38 4	0 48 3	0 58 2	1 8 0	1 17 9	1 27 7	1 37 6	1 47 4	1 57 3
55	0 90	0 18 9	0 28 7	0 38 6	0 48 5	0 58 3	1 8 2	1 18 0	1 27 9	1 37 7	1 47 6	1 57 5
56	0 92	0 19 1	0 28 9	0 38 8	0 48 6	0 58 5	1 8 3	1 18 2	1 28 1	1 37 9	1 47 8	1 57 6
57	0 94	0 19 2	0 29 1	0 38 9	0 48 8	0 58 6	1 8 5	1 18 4	1 28 2	1 38 1	1 47 9	1 57 8
58	0 95	0 19 4	0 29 2	0 39 1	0 49 0	0 58 8	1 8 7	1 18 5	1 28 4	1 38 2	1 48 1	1 57 9
59	0 97	0 19 5	0 29 4	0 39 3	0 49 1	0 59 0	1 8 6	1 18 7	1 28 5	1 38 4	1 48 3	1 58 1



### CONVERSION OF MEAN TO SIDEREAL TIME

189

	12°	13°	14°	15°	16°	17°	18°	19°	20°	21°	22°	23°
1	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254
2	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266
3	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278
4	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290
5	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300	1301	1302
6	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310	1311	1312	1313	1314
7	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320	1321	1322	1323	1324	1325	1326
8	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338
9	1339	1340	1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350
10	1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362
11	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374
12	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386
13	1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398
14	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410
15	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	1422
16	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430	1431	1432	1433	1434
17	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441	1442	1443	1444	1445	1446
18	1447	1448	1449	1450	1451	1452	1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	1458
19	1459	1460	1461	1462	1463	1464	1465	1466	1467	1468	1469	1470
20	1471	1472	1473	1474	1475	1476	1477	1478	1479	1480	1481	1482
21	1483	1484	1485	1486	1487	1488	1489	1490	1491	1492	1493	1494
22	1495	1496	1497	1498	1499	1500	1501	1502	1503	1504	1505	1506
23	1507	1508	1509	1510	1511	1512	1513	1514	1515	1516	1517	1518
24	1519	1520	1521	1522	1523	1524	1525	1526	1527	1528	1529	1530
25	1531	1532	1533	1534	1535	1536	1537	1538	1539	1540	1541	1542
26	1543	1544	1545	1546	1547	1548	1549	1550	1551	1552	1553	1554
27	1555	1556	1557	1558	1559	1560	1561	1562	1563	1564	1565	1566
28	1567	1568	1569	1570	1571	1572	1573	1574	1575	1576	1577	1578
29	1579	1580	1581	1582	1583	1584	1585	1586	1587	1588	1589	1590
30	1591	1592	1593	1594	1595	1596	1597	1598	1599	1600	1601	1602
31	1603	1604	1605	1606	1607	1608	1609	1610	1611	1612	1613	1614
32	1615	1616	1617	1618	1619	1620	1621	1622	1623	1624	1625	1626
33	1627	1628	1629	1630	1631	1632	1633	1634	1635	1636	1637	1638
34	1639	1640	1641	1642	1643	1644	1645	1646	1647	1648	1649	1650
35	1651	1652	1653	1654	1655	1656	1657	1658	1659	1660	1661	1662
36	1663	1664	1665	1666	1667	1668	1669	1670	1671	1672	1673	1674
37	1675	1676	1677	1678	1679	1680	1681	1682	1683	1684	1685	1686
38	1687	1688	1689	1690	1691	1692	1693	1694	1695	1696	1697	1698
39	1699	1700	1701	1702	1703	1704	1705	1706	1707	1708	1709	1710
40	1711	1712	1713	1714	1715	1716	1717	1718	1719	1720	1721	1722
41	1723	1724	1725	1726	1727	1728	1729	1730	1731	1732	1733	1734
42	1735	1736	1737	1738	1739	1740	1741	1742	1743	1744	1745	1746
43	1747	1748	1749	1750	1751	1752	1753	1754	1755	1756	1757	1758
44	1759	1760	1761	1762	1763	1764	1765	1766	1767	1768	1769	1770
45	1771	1772	1773	1774	1775	1776	1777	1778	1779	1780	1781	1782
46	1783	1784	1785	1786	1787	1788	1789	1790	1791	1792	1793	1794
47	1795	1796	1797	1798	1799	1800	1801	1802	1803	1804	1805	1806
48	1807	1808	1809	1810	1811	1812	1813	1814	1815	1816	1817	1818
49	1819	1820	1821	1822	1823	1824	1825	1826	1827	1828	1829	1830
50	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	1838	1839	1840	1841	1842
51	1843	1844	1845	1846	1847	1848	1849	1850	1851	1852	1853	1854
52	1855	1856	1857	1858	1859	1860	1861	1862	1863	1864	1865	1866
53	1867	1868	1869	1870	1871	1872	1873	1874	1875	1876	1877	1878
54	1879	1880	1881	1882	1883	1884	1885	1886	1887	1888	1889	1890
55	1891	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1897	1898	1899	1900	1901	1902
56	1903	1904	1905	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914
57	1915	1916	1917	1918	1919	1920	1921	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926
58	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
59	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949	1950

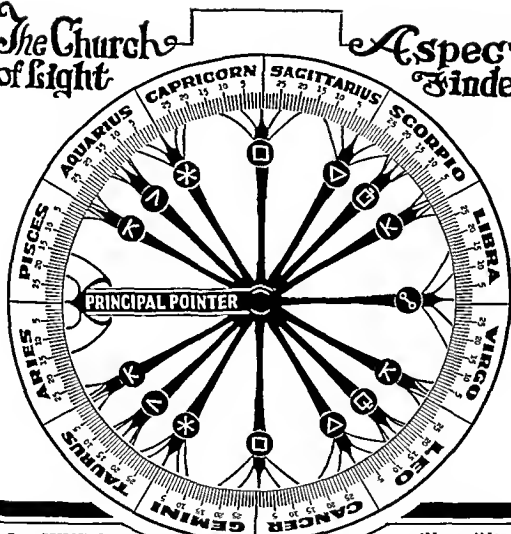
# CONVERSION OF LONGITUDE TO TIME

190

DEGREES				MINUTES			SECONDS	
a	b	m	a	b	m	a	b	a
0	0	00	60	4	00	120	8	0 000
1	0	01	61	4	01	121	8	0 067
2	0	02	62	4	02	122	8	0 133
3	0	03	63	4	03	123	8	0 200
4	0	04	64	4	04	124	8	0 267
5	0	05	65	4	05	125	8	0 333
6	0	06	66	4	06	126	8	0 400
7	0	07	67	4	07	127	8	0 467
8	0	08	68	4	08	128	8	0 533
9	0	09	69	4	09	129	8	6 600
10	0	10	70	4	10	130	8	0 667
11	0	11	71	4	11	131	8	0 733
12	0	12	72	4	12	132	8	0 800
13	0	13	73	4	13	133	8	0 867
14	0	14	74	4	14	134	8	0 933
15	1	00	75	5	00	135	9	1 000
16	1	01	76	5	01	136	9	1 067
17	1	02	77	5	02	137	9	1 133
18	1	03	78	5	03	138	9	1 200
19	1	04	79	5	04	139	9	1 267
20	1	05	80	5	05	140	9	1 333
21	1	06	81	5	06	141	9	1 400
22	1	07	82	5	07	142	9	1 467
23	1	08	83	5	08	143	9	1 533
24	1	09	84	5	09	144	9	1 600
25	1	10	85	5	10	145	9	1 667
26	1	11	86	5	11	146	9	1 733
27	1	12	87	5	12	147	9	1 800
28	1	13	88	5	13	148	9	1 867
29	1	14	89	5	14	149	9	1 933
30	2	00	90	6	00	150	10	2 000
31	2	01	91	6	01	151	10	2 067
32	2	02	92	6	02	152	10	2 133
33	2	03	93	6	03	153	10	2 200
34	2	04	94	6	04	154	10	2 267
35	2	05	95	6	05	155	10	2 333
36	2	06	96	6	06	156	10	2 400
37	2	07	97	6	07	157	10	2 467
38	2	08	98	6	08	158	10	2 533
39	2	09	99	6	09	159	10	2 600
40	2	10	100	6	10	160	10	2 667
41	2	11	101	6	11	161	10	2 733
42	2	12	102	6	12	162	10	2 800
43	2	13	103	6	13	163	10	2 867
44	2	14	104	6	14	164	10	2 933
45	3	00	105	7	00	165	11	3 000
46	3	01	106	7	01	166	11	3 067
47	3	02	107	7	02	167	11	3 133
48	3	03	108	7	03	168	11	3 200
49	3	04	109	7	04	169	11	3 267
50	3	05	110	7	05	170	11	3 333
51	3	06	111	7	06	171	11	3 400
52	3	07	112	7	07	172	11	3 467
53	3	08	113	7	08	173	11	3 533
54	3	09	114	7	09	174	11	3 600
55	3	10	115	7	10	175	11	3 667
56	3	11	116	7	11	176	11	3 733
57	3	12	117	7	12	177	11	3 800
58	3	13	118	7	13	178	11	3 867
59	3	14	119	7	14	179	11	3 933

# The Church of Light

# Aspect Finder



Turn **PRINCIPAL POINTER** to sign and degree of any planet.

All possible aspects are shown by sixteen pointers....

degree or any planet.			HOUSES									sixteen pointers.....	
Aspect			CADENT		SUCCEEDENT		ANGULAR		Aspect				
Name	DEG.	SYM.	P	L	P	L	P	L	SYM.	DEG.	Name		
SEMI-SEXTILE	30	✕	1	2	2	3	3	4	✕	150	INCONJUNCT		
SEMI-SQUARE	45	∟	3	4	4	5	5	6	∟	135	SESQUI-SQUARE		
SEXTILE	60	✱	5	6	6	7	7	8	✱	60	SEXTILE		
SQUARE	90	□	6	8	8	10	10	12	Δ	120	TRINE		
OPPOSITION	180	♋	8	11	10	13	12	15	♋	0	CONJUNCTION		

P = Planet, L = Luminary. Orb of Parallel is always 1 Degree.  
Effective Orb for progressed aspects is always 1 Degree.

## DECLINATION OF ANGLES

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
Deg	Dec	Deg	Deg	Dec	Deg	Deg	Dec	Deg
0	0-00		0	11.28		0	20-09	
1	0.23	29	1	11.49	29	1	20.22	29
2	0.47	28	2	12.11	28	2	20.34	28
3	1.12	27	3	12.31	27	3	20.46	27
4	1.36	26	4	12.52	26	4	20.57	26
5	1.59	25	5	13.12	25	5	21-08	25
6	2.23	24	6	13.32	24	6	21.18	24
7	2.47	23	7	13.52	23	7	21.29	23
8	3.11	22	8	14.11	22	8	21.39	22
9	3.34	21	9	14.30	21	9	21.48	21
10	3.58	20	10	14.49	20	10	21.57	20
11	4.22	19	11	15.07	19	11	22.06	19
12	4.45	18	12	15.26	18	12	22.14	18
13	5-08	17	13	15.45	17	13	22.22	17
14	5.32	16	14	16.03	16	14	22.30	16
15	5.55	15	15	16.20	15	15	22.36	15
16	6.18	14	16	16.38	14	16	22.42	14
17	6.41	13	17	16.55	13	17	22.49	13
18	7.04	12	18	17.12	12	18	22.54	12
19	7.27	11	19	17.29	11	19	23.00	11
20	7.49	10	20	17.45	10	20	23-04	10
21	8.11	9	21	18-01	9	21	23.08	9
22	8.34	8	22	18.16	8	22	23.12	8
23	8.56	7	23	18.32	7	23	23.16	7
24	9.19	6	24	18.47	6	24	23.19	6
25	9-41	5	25	19.01	5	25	23.22	5
26	10-02	4	26	19.16	4	26	23.23	4
27	10.25	3	27	19.30	3	27	23.24	3
28	10.46	2	28	19.44	2	28	23.25	2
29	11-07	1	29	19.57	1	29	23.26	1
	11.28	0		20-09	0		23.27	0

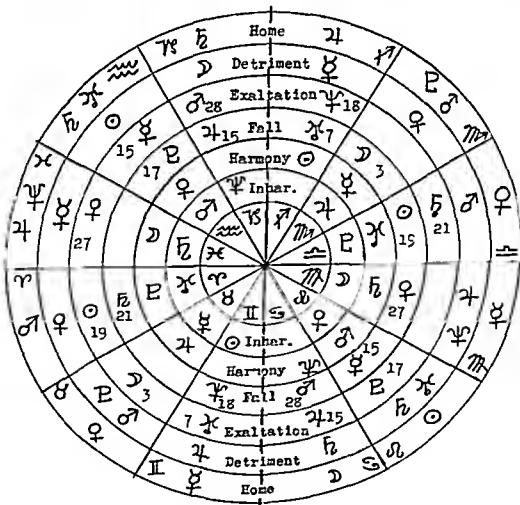
## MUTUAL RECEPTION (See next page)

When the planet in column 1 is in one of the signs below it, and the planets in column 2 in the space directly to the right of this sign is in one of the signs above it in column 2 the indicated planets are in mutual reception. And when the planet in column 3 is in one of the signs below it, and the planet in column 4 in the space directly to the right of this sign is in one of the signs above it in column 4 the indicated planets are in mutual reception.



## TABLE OF ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES

Plan- et	Rule Home	Detri- ment	Exalt- ation	Deg. Exalt.	Fall	Deg. Fall	Har- mony	Inhar- mony
☉	♌	♎	♈	19	♍	19	♈	♎
☽	♋	♏	♏	3	♌	3	♏	♋
♈	♈-♈	♈-♏	♎	15	♌	15	♌	♏
♀	♎-♏	♏-♈	♏	27	♋	27	♎	♌
♏	♏-♈	♎-♏	♏	28	♋	28	♏	♎
♋	♏-♏	♈-♋	♋	15	♏	15	♏	♋
♏	♏-♎	♋-♏	♋	21	♏	21	♋	♏
♏	♏-♎	♋-♏	♋	7	♏	7	♎	♏
♏	♏-♏	♋-♏	♏	18	♈	18	♏	♏
♏	♏-♏	♋-♏	♏	17	♏	17	♏	♎



# ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOK

Ang	Angular House	LMTI	Local Mean Time Interval
Asc	Ascendant, cusp of 1st house	Log	Logarithm
Assoc.	Association Houses	Long	Longitude
Cad	Cadent House	m	minute
CET	Central Europe Standard Time	MC	Medium Coeli Midheaven cusp of 10th house
Comp	Companionship Houses	Mov	Movable Signs
CST	Central Standard Time	MR	Mutual Reception
Desc.	Descendant, cusp of 7th house	Mut	Mutable Signs
E	East	N	North
EGMT	Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time	p	Parallel
EGMTI	Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time Interval	P	Planet
EST	Eastern Standard Time	Per	Personal Houses
Fix	Fixed Signs	PST	Pacific Standard Time
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	Psy	Psychic Houses
h	hour	Pub	Public Houses
IC	Imum Coeli cusp of 4th house	R or Rx	Retrograde
JST	Japanese Standard Time	Ret	Retrograde
L	Luminary	s	second
Lat	Latitude	S	Sign South
L.D	Limiting Date	ST	Sidereal Time
LMT	Local Mean Time	Sta	Stationary
		Suc	Succedent House
		UT	Universal Time
		W	West



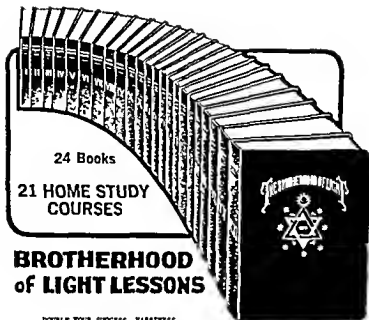


## REFERENCE READING

(These are the reference numbers referred to throughout the text)

- 1 **TIME CHANGES IN THE U.S.A.** by Doris Chase Doane. Contains information regarding Standard Time Zones (adoption and shifts), the beginning and termination dates of Daylight Saving Time, and the dates for the observance of War Time in the 50 United States, Washington, D.C., and the U.S. Possessions and Territories. The Time Reference Tables include time data from 1883 up to the present, and this is followed by a section which projects the time picture into the future. Accompanying the history of the calendars man has used is a table which converts Julian dates to Gregorian dates.
- 2 **STELLAR IMAGING**, by C. C. Zain. How to calculate and tabulate astrodynes (power), harmodynies (harmony) and discordynies (discord) for each planet, sign and house. Streamlined procedure to determine the prominent, the best, the worst, the strongest and the weakest planet, sign, and house in a given horoscope. Stellar Dynamics clues the energy of thought cell patterns.
- 3 **ASTROLOGY 30 YEARS RESEARCH**, by Doris Chase Doane. Material condensed from out of print Benjaminine books *Body Disease and Its Stellar Treatment*, *How to Select a Vocation*, *Progressed Aspects of Standard Astrology*, and *When and What Events Will Happen*. Astrology vs. Fortune telling. Stellar statistics in ready reference form, covering each department of life including hundreds of specific diseases, events and vocations. Thousands of charts have been analyzed by the Church of Light Astrological Research Department to obtain this information. Case histories of twins and astrological twins demonstrate how the releases of energy—major, minor and transit progressions—operate in the life. This volume includes 16 tables to simplify chart erection, progressions and delineation, a glossary of terms and a complete index.
- 4 **THE INFLUENCE OF THE PLANET PLUTO**, by Elbert Benjaminine. Discovery of the planet and its influence including ephemeris of Pluto, 1840 to 1939 for each 30 days and 1940 to 1960 yearly.
- 5 **THE CHURCH OF LIGHT ASPECT FINDER**, by Elbert Benjaminine. A handy device (illustrated in Part Three ASTROLOGICAL TABLES AND DIAGRAMS) which waves mental and physical energy. Set the dial once and find all aspects to a given planet, MC and Asc and their orbs of influence. A valuable tool for all astrologers.
- 6 **ASTROLOGICAL SIGNATURES**, by C. C. Zain. A basic discussion of The Zodiac and The Mundane Houses, which provides help in classifying and tabulating material to be recorded in the boxes on the Church of Light Student Chart Blanks.
- 7 **ESOTERIC PSYCHOLOGY**, by C. C. Zain. How mental and physical environment is associated with energy releases and how the individual horoscope can be used as a tool to control environment by the use of the unconscious mind. Evolution of mind is discussed and gives a guide as to how the mind and the energies as mapped in the horoscope, can be used to demonstrate success.
- 8 **PROGRESSING THE HOROSCOPE** (formerly *Predicting Events*), by C. C. Zain. Rules for calculating progressions of the planets, MC and Asc. How to channel energies mapped by inharmonious aspects to attract a better life. How to secure the greatest benefit from harmonious aspects.

- 9 **EVOLUTION OF RELIGION**, by C. C. Zain Gives the evolution of those ideas which constitute man a many religions and a discussion of the process by which both primitive and modern religions have developed. Extensive section on The Religion of the Stars and its universal viewpoint.
- 10 **MUNDANE ASTROLOGY**, by C. C. Zain. Astrological influences applied to local, national and world affairs. How these influences cause nations or other groups, to take the attitude they do at certain times. Knowing these trends allows heads of governments or other groups to be in a better position to carry out mutually beneficial negotiations for the good of humanity. Such information is also valuable to the individual in that it enables him to take precautionary actions to have his affairs in such shape that he can take most advantage of city, national or world conditions, and be less affected by calamities overtaking them.
- 11 **HOW TO USE MODERN EPHEMERIDES**, by Elbert Benjamine Computed for midnight, noon, Greenwich and other places. How to use the different ephemerides to cast horoscopes and calculate progressed aspects, how to find when each aspect is perfect and the exact time each planet enters a sign. How to determine which New Moons and Full Moons are eclipses, with the dates of solar and lunar eclipses from 1880 to 1950, and other matter not commonly found in astrological textbooks, including an alphabetical list of Moon positions favorable to 62 different human activities.
- 12 Other chart erection references that furnish help to the student of the Hermetic System of Astrology are **HORARY ASTROLOGY** by C. C. Zain, **HOW TO CAST AND READ YOUR HOROSCOPE**, a kit of 2 LP records and Instruction Book, by Lynne Palmer, and **HOW TO ERECT A CHART PRECISELY**, by HSD Starnaman
- 13 **MENTAL ALCHEMY**, by C. C. Zain How to change a diseased condition, either of body, mind or pocketbook, so that it remains healthful. The discord within the astral body, of which the condition is an external manifestation, must be changed into a harmonious center. How to apply specific thoughts to accomplish this, and change your own life into channels of health, success and happiness.
- 14 **OCCULTISM APPLIED TO DAILY LIFE**, by C. C. Zain. How to use the factors of astrology, occultism and psychology to be attractive, have friends, get employment, achieve honors, be successful in marriage, have a pleasant home and attract happiness.
- 15 **PERSONAL ALCHEMY**, by C. C. Zain. Anatomy and physiology associated with astrology, especially from the viewpoint of glandular secretion. What to eat and think under each type of planetary affliction. Using the natal chart and its progressions as a roadmap to health.
- 16 **ASTROLOGICAL LORE OF ALL AGES**, by Elbert Benjamine A fascinating and interesting saga of astrology. Here is set forth from traditional sources how astrology influenced Egyptians, Pre-Incas, Mayas, Aztecs and American Indians, how it reached Greece, and how it now influences our popular customs and holidays, its significance in the Aquarian Age, and the astrological quantum of action.



24 Books

21 HOME STUDY  
COURSES

## BROTHERHOOD of LIGHT LESSONS

DOUBLE YOUR SUCCESS, HAPPINESS  
AND SPIRITUALITY

Man lives in two environments. A vast amount of observation indicates that the inner plane environment has as much influence over his thoughts, feelings, behavior, health and the events which enter his life as do outer plane conditions.

The individual ignorant of these inner-plane energies is able to live up to only one half of his possibilities. An individual who will apply such knowledge should be able to increase his success 100%. The Brotherhood of Light Lessons are published to make this information available. In cloth bound books they are

- |      |                           |         |                          |
|------|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------|
| I    | Law of Occulture          | XI      | Divination and           |
| II   | Astrological Signatures   |         | Character Analysis       |
| III  | Spiritual Alchemy         | XII     | I Evolution of Life      |
| IV   | Ancient Masonry           | XIII    | II Evolution of Religion |
| V    | Esoteric Psychology       | XIV     | Masonic Astrology        |
| VI   | The Sacred Text           | XV      | Occultism Applied        |
| VII  | Spiritual Astrology       | XVI     | Weather Predicting       |
| VIII | Northern Astrology        | XVII    | Stellar Healing          |
| IX   | Mental Alchemy            | XVIII   | Cosmic Alchemy           |
| X    | I Delineating the         | XIX     | Impenetrable Forces      |
|      | Noroscope                 | XX      | Organic Alchemy          |
|      | II Progressing the        | XXI     | The West Life            |
|      | Noroscope                 | XXII    | Personal Alchemy         |
|      | XXIII                     | Lessons |                          |
|      | Index to the 210 S. of L. |         |                          |

## THE CHURCH OF LIGHT

P. O. Box 1525 Main Office • Los Angeles California 90053 U.S.A.